

Optex Systems Holdings Inc

Form S-1

April 14, 2011

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on

Registration Statement

April 14, 2011

No.

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
ON FORM S-1 UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware    33-143215    3795  
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Identification Number) (Primary Standard Industrial  
incorporation or organization)    Classification Code Number)

1420 Presidential Drive  
Richardson, TX 75081-2439  
Telephone (972) 644-0722

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including  
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Stanley A. Hirschman  
1420 Presidential Drive  
Richardson, TX 75081-2439  
Telephone (972) 644-0722

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:  
Jolie G. Kahn, Esq.  
61 Broadway  
Suite 2820  
New York, NY 10006  
Telephone (212) 422-4910

Approximate Date of Commencement of Proposed Sale to the Public: At such time or times after the effective date of this registration statement as the selling stockholders shall determine.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

---

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "small reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer "	Accelerated filer "
Non-accelerated filer " (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company x

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per unit(1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	25,000,000	\$ 0.01	\$ 250,000	\$ 29.03

(1) Estimated for the purpose of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c).

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in the prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated April 14, 2011

PROSPECTUS

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

25,000,000 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale of up to 25,000,000 shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, to be offered to the public.

The securities may be sold directly by us to investors, through agents designated from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. For additional information on the methods of sale, you should refer to the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" in this prospectus. If any agents or underwriters are involved in the sale of any securities, the names of such agents or underwriters and any applicable fees, commissions, discounts and over-allotment options will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

On May 1, 2009, our common stock received a symbol change from FINRA and now trades on the Over the Counter Bulletin Board under the symbol "OPXS.OB". The closing sale price on the OTC Bulletin Board on April 8, 2011, was \$0.014 per share.

Investing in the common stock offered by this prospectus is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" commencing on p. 7 in this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is April 14, 2011

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	5
RISK FACTORS	7
USE OF PROCEEDS	16
MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	16
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	17
BUSINESS	38
LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	50
MANAGEMENT	50
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	54
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	57
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	59
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	62
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	62
LEGAL MATTERS	65
EXPERTS	65
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	65
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	F-1
OTHER EXPENSES	II-1
INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	II-1
RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES	II-1
EXHIBITS	II-3
UNDERTAKINGS	II-4



## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission using the Commission's registration rules for a delayed or continuous offering and sale of securities. Under the registration rules, using this prospectus and, if required, one or more prospectus supplements, we may distribute the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus. This prospectus also covers any shares of common stock that may become issuable as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

A prospectus supplement may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. We recommend that you read carefully this entire prospectus, especially the section entitled "Risk Factors" and any supplements before making a decision to invest in our common stock.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights important information about this offering and our business. It does not include all information you should consider before investing in our common stock. Please review this prospectus in its entirety, including the risk factors and our financial statements and the related notes, before you decide to invest.

### Our Company

#### Organizational History

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, along with Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), which was a privately held Delaware corporation that has since become Optex Systems Holdings' wholly-owned subsidiary, entered into a reorganization agreement and plan of reorganization, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. At the closing of the reorganization, the registrant changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. and its year end from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s shareholders are now shareholders of Optex Systems Holdings.

Immediately prior to the closing under this reorganization agreement and plan of reorganization, as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total of \$1,219,750 in gross proceeds and \$874,529 in net proceeds.

Previously, on October 14, 2008, in a transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was formed by the Longview Fund, LP and Alpha Capital Antstalt, former secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, to consummate the October 2008 transaction, and subsequently, on February 20, 2009, Longview Fund conveyed its ownership interest in Optex Systems Holdings to Sileas Corporation, an entity owned by three of Optex Systems Holdings' officers (one of whom is also one of Optex Systems Holdings' three directors).

## Our Business

Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies primarily for United States Department of Defense applications. Optical sighting systems are used to enable a soldier to have improved vision and in some cases, protected vision. One type of system would be a binocular which would have a special optical filter applied to the external lens which would block long wave length light (from a laser) from reaching the soldier's eyes. Another type of system would be a periscope where the soldier inside an armored vehicle needs to view the external environment outside of the tank. In this case, the visual path is reflected at two 90 degree angles enabling the soldier to be at a different plane than that of the external lens.

The following table describes the approximate percentage of revenue represented by the types of systems mentioned in the third and fourth sentences of the above paragraph. The table below reflects approximate product revenues for the year ended October 3, 2010 and is a balanced overview of our business based on the percentages.

	% of Revenue
Howitzer Programs	26.4%
Periscope Programs	51.6%
Sighting Systems	4.0%
All Other	18.0%
Total	100.0%

Optex Systems Holdings' products consist primarily of build-to-customer print products that are delivered both directly to the armed services and to other defense prime contractors. Build-to-customer print products are those devices where the customer completes the design of the product and then brings these drawings to the supplier for production. In this case, the supplier would procure the piece parts from suppliers, build the final assembly, and then supply this product back to the original customer who designed it.

Our products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and armored security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Approximately 44% of our current revenue (for the year ended October 3, 2010) is in support of Abrams vehicles, 12% in support of Stryker vehicles, and 3% in support of Bradley vehicles. The products that we produce can be used on other vehicles; however, they were originally designed for the Abrams, the Bradley, and the Stryker vehicles. In addition, some of the periscopes that we produce can be used on both the Bradley and the Stryker vehicle. Finally, some customers combine their volumes for new vehicles with those requirements for replacement parts for vehicles coming back from the field. At this time, no vehicle generates more revenues than the Stryker vehicle other than the Abrams and Bradley vehicles.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), and its predecessor, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), have been in business since 1987. Optex Systems Holdings is located in Richardson, TX and is ISO 9001:2008 certified.

## The Offering

Common stock offered by us: 25,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Offering prices: The shares offered by this prospectus shall be \$0.01 per share.



Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Common stock outstanding:	139,444,940 shares as of April 8, 2011.
Dividend policy:	Dividends on our common stock may be declared and paid when and as determined by our board of directors. We have not paid and do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock.
OTCBB symbol:	OPXS.OB
Use of proceeds:	We will use the proceeds from this offering to finance our general working capital needs.

In order to accommodate the number of shares being offered and to have adequate numbers of shares to effect further future offerings and for other purposes, such as having shares available for acquiring synergistic business concerns, we also intend to obtain the consent of our shareholders to increase our authorized shares of common stock to 2 billion, as well as offering our warrant holders the right for a period of 30 days following the date of effectiveness of this registration statement the right to exercise their warrants at a reduced price of \$.01 per share, which if fully exercised would result in an additional \$99,487 raised (with all warrants not so exercised reverting to their original exercise price at the end of the 30 day period. Also, our preferred shareholders have agreed to waive our obligation to pay and existing and future dividends on their shares of preferred stock after the date of effectiveness of this registration statement in conjunction with the reduction in their per share conversion price to \$0.01 as of the date of effectiveness in accordance with the terms of the preferred conversion feature of the Series A preferred stock.

## Risk Factors

See “Risk Factors” for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.

## Our Address

Our principal executive offices are located at 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, TX 75081-2439.

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included or referred to in this prospectus, before purchasing shares of our common stock. There are numerous and varied risks, known and unknown, that may prevent us from achieving our goals. The risks described below are not the only risks we will face. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline and investors in our common stock could lose all or part of their investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not exclusive and are intended to reflect the material risks that are specific to us, material risks related to our industry and material risks related to companies that undertake a public offering or seek to maintain a class of securities that is registered or traded on any exchange or over-the-counter market.

### Risks Related to our Business

We expect that we will need to raise additional capital in the future beyond any proceeds received from this offering; additional funds may not be available on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all.

We anticipate we will have to raise additional capital in the future to service our debt and to finance our future working capital needs. We cannot assure you that any additional capital will be available on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. Future equity or debt financings may be difficult to obtain. If we are not able to obtain additional capital as may be required, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We anticipate that our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to fulfill backlog;
- our ability to procure additional production contracts;
- our ability to control costs;
- the timing of payments and reimbursements from government and other contracts, including but not limited to changes in federal government military spending and the federal government procurement process;
- increased sales and marketing expenses;
- technological advancements and competitors’ response to our products;

- capital improvements to new and existing facilities;
- our relationships with customers and suppliers; and
- general economic conditions including the effects of future economic slowdowns, acts of war or terrorism and the current international conflicts.

Even if available, financings may involve significant costs and expenses, such as legal and accounting fees, diversion of management's time and efforts, and substantial transaction costs. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to finance our operations, develop or enhance our products, expand our sales and marketing programs, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures.

Current economic conditions may adversely affect our ability to continue operations.

Current economic conditions may cause a decline in business and consumer spending and capital market performance, which could adversely affect our business and financial performance. Our ability to raise funds, upon which we are fully dependent to continue to expand our operations, may be adversely affected by current and future economic conditions, such as a reduction in the availability of credit, financial market volatility and economic recession.

Our ability to fulfill our backlog may have an effect on our long term ability to procure contracts and fulfill current contracts.

Our ability to fulfill our backlog may be limited by our ability to devote sufficient financial and human capital resources and limited by available material supplies. If we do not fulfill our backlog in a timely manner, we may experience delays in product delivery which would postpone receipt of revenue from those delayed deliveries. Additionally, if we are consistently unable to fulfill our backlog, this may be a disincentive to customers to award large contracts to us in the future until they are comfortable that we can effectively manage our backlog.

Our historical operations depend on government contracts and subcontracts. We face risks related to contracting with the federal government, including federal budget issues and fixed price contracts.

Future general political and economic conditions, which cannot be accurately predicted, may directly and indirectly affect the quantity and allocation of expenditures by federal agencies. Even the timing of incremental funding commitments to existing, but partially funded, contracts can be affected by these factors. Therefore, cutbacks or re-allocations in the federal budget could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. Obtaining government contracts may also involve long purchase and payment cycles, competitive bidding, qualification requirements, delays or changes in funding, budgetary constraints, political agendas, extensive specification development, price negotiations and milestone requirements. In addition, our government contracts are primarily fixed price contracts, which may prevent us from recovering costs incurred in excess of budgeted costs. Fixed price contracts require us to estimate the total project cost based on preliminary projections of the project's requirements. The financial viability of any given project depends in large part on our ability to estimate such costs accurately and complete the project on a timely basis. Some of those contracts are for products that are new to our business and are thus subject to unanticipated impacts to manufacturing costs. Given the current economic conditions, it is also possible that even if our estimates are reasonable at the time made, that prices of materials are subject to unanticipated adverse fluctuation. In the event our actual costs exceed fixed contractual costs of our product contracts, we will not be able to recover the excess costs which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Approximately 95% of our contracts contain contract termination clauses for convenience. In the event these clauses should be invoked by our customers, future revenues against these contracts could be affected; however, these clauses allow for a full recovery of any incurred contract cost plus a reasonable fee up through and as a result of the contract termination. We are currently unaware of any pending terminations on our existing contracts. In some cases, contract awards may be issued that are subject to renegotiation at a date (up to 180 days) subsequent to the initial award date. Generally, these subsequent negotiations have had an immaterial impact (zero to 5%) on the contract price of the affected contracts. Currently, none of our awarded contracts are subject to renegotiation.

We currently have an open indefinite delivery indefinite quantity fixed price contract with a contract price below current production costs. We face risks related to potential new delivery orders against the fixed price contract which would result in additional losses upon contract award until the contract ordering period expires on June 30, 2011.

Currently, Optex Systems Holdings has one open indefinite quantity, indefinite delivery type contract expiring June 30, 2011. This contract has the potential for additional awards that would result in incrementally higher contract losses should additional order quantities be awarded prior to the contract expiration date. In September 2010, Optex Systems Holdings received an award against the contract resulting in immediate recognition of contract losses of \$0.2 million for fiscal year 2010 related to fiscal 2011 delivery schedules. The total awarded quantity against the contract to date is 506 units as compared to the original 2006 contract estimated order quantity of 745. The total recognized program losses through October 3, 2010 are \$1.6 million against the awarded quantity. As of October 3, 2010, our loss reserve on the undelivered balance of the contract is \$1.0 million. Optex Systems Holdings has requested an equitable adjustment on this program due to significant design issues impacting the manufacturability of the product. As there is no guarantee that the request will be granted in part or in full, Optex Systems Holdings has realized the entire contract loss for the awarded quantity to date. In the event we are unsuccessful in obtaining an equitable adjustment, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero as these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified. Currently, we have no indication that additional quantities will be ordered prior to contract expiration; however, it is reasonably possible that additional order quantities may be ordered and, if so, our corresponding losses on this contract would increase. Absent an equitable contract adjustment and in the event that the entire remaining estimated order quantity was awarded to us at the current contract price prior to expiration, we would recognize additional losses of up to \$0.4 million. We examine these contracts on a regular basis and accrue for anticipated losses on these contracts, if necessary.

If we fail to scale our operations appropriately in response to growth and changes in demand, we may be unable to meet competitive challenges or exploit potential market opportunities, and our business could be materially and adversely affected.

Our past growth has placed, and any future growth in our historical business is expected to continue to place, a significant strain on our management personnel, infrastructure and resources. To implement our current business and product plans, we will need to continue to expand, train, manage and motivate our workforce, and expand our operational and financial systems, as well as our manufacturing and service capabilities. All of these endeavors will require substantial management effort and additional capital. If we are unable to effectively manage our expanding operations, we may be unable to scale our business quickly enough to meet competitive challenges or exploit potential market opportunities, and our current or future business could be materially and adversely affected.

We do not have long-term employment agreements with our key personnel, other than our Chief Operating Officer. If we are not able to retain our key personnel or attract additional key personnel as required, we may not be able to implement our business plan and our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We depend to a large extent on the abilities and continued participation of our executive officers and other key employees. The loss of any key employee could have a material adverse effect on our business. We currently have only one employment agreement, with our Chief Operating Officer, and we do not presently maintain “key man” insurance on any key employees. We believe that as our activities increase and change in character, additional, experienced personnel will be required to implement our business plan. Competition for such personnel is intense, and we cannot assure you that they will be available when required, or that we will have the ability to attract and retain them. In addition, due to our small size, we do not presently have depth of staffing in our executive, operational and financial management areas in order to have an effective succession plan should the need arise. Thus, in the event of the loss of one or more of our management employees, our results of operations could be vulnerable to challenges associated with recruiting additional key personnel, if such recruiting efforts are not successful in a timely manner.

Certain of our products are dependent on specialized sources of supply that are potentially subject to disruption which could have a material, adverse impact on our business.

Optex Systems Holdings has selectively single-sourced some of our material components in order to mitigate excess procurement costs associated with significant tooling and startup costs. Furthermore, because of the nature of government contracts, we are often required to purchase selected items from U.S. government approved suppliers, which may further limit our ability to utilize multiple supply sources for these key components.

To the extent any of these single sourced or government approved suppliers should have disruptions in deliveries due to production, quality, or other issues, Optex Systems Holdings may also experience related production delays or unfavorable cost increases associated with retooling and qualifying alternate suppliers. The impact of delays resulting from disruptions in supply for these items could negatively impact our revenue, our customer reputation, and our results of operations. In addition, significant price increases from single-source suppliers could have a negative impact on our profitability to the extent that we are unable to recover these cost increases on our fixed price contracts.

Each contract has a specific quantity of material which needs to be purchased, assembled, and finally shipped. Prior to bidding a contract, Optex Systems Holdings contacts potential sources of material and receives qualified quotations for this material. In some cases, the entire volume is given to a single supplier and in other cases, the volume might be split between several suppliers. If a contract has a single source supplier and that supplier fails to meet their obligations (e.g., quality, delivery), then Optex Systems Holdings would find an alternate supplier and bring this information back to the final customer. Contractual deliverables would then be re-negotiated (e.g., specifications, delivery, price). As of December 13, 2010, approximately 14% of our total material requirements are single-sourced

across 11 suppliers representing approximately 12% of our active supplier base. Single-sourced component requirements span across all of our major product lines. The vast majority of these single-sourced components could be provided by another supplier with minimal interruption in schedule (supply delay of 3 months or less) or increased costs. We do not believe these single sourced materials to pose any significant risk to Optex Systems Holdings as other suppliers are capable of satisfying the purchase requirements in a reasonable time period with minimal increases in cost. Of these single sourced components, we have contracts (purchase orders) with firm pricing and delivery schedules in place with each of the suppliers to supply parts in satisfaction of our current contractual needs.

We consider only those specialized single source suppliers where a disruption in the supply chain would result in a period of three months or longer for Optex Systems Holdings to identify and qualify a suitable replacement to present a material financial or schedule risk. In the table below we identify only those specialized single source suppliers and the product lines supported by those materials.

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Product Line	Supplier	Supply Item	Risk	Purchase Orders
Periscopes	TSP, Inc.	Window used on all glass & plastic periscopes	Proprietary coatings would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative source	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.
Periscopes	Spartec Polycast	Acrylic raw material used in plastic periscope assemblies	This material has quality characteristics which would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative source.	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.
Howitzers	Danaher Controls	Counter Assembly for M137 & M187 Howitzer programs	Critical assembly would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative source. Currently, the only U.S. government approved supplier.	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.
Other	SWS Trimac	Subcontracted Electron Beam Welding	Subcontracted welder that is the only qualified supplier for General Dynamics Land Systems muzzle reference system collimator assemblies. This operation would take in excess of 6 months to identify and qualify an alternative supplier.	Current firm fixed price & quantity purchase orders are in place with the supplier to meet all contractual requirements. Supplier is on schedule.

The defense technology supply industry is subject to technological change and if we are not able to keep up with our competitors and/or they develop advanced technology as response to our products, we may be at a competitive disadvantage.



The market for our products is generally characterized by technological developments, evolving industry standards, changes in customer requirements, frequent new product introductions and enhancements, short product life cycles and severe price competition. Our competitors could also develop new, more advanced technologies in reaction to our products. Currently accepted industry standards may change. Our success depends substantially on our ability, on a cost-effective and timely basis, to continue to enhance our existing products and to develop and introduce new products that take advantage of technological advances and adhere to evolving industry standards. An unexpected change in one or more of the technologies related to our products, in market demand for products based on a particular technology or of accepted industry standards could materially and adversely affect our business. We may or may not be able to develop new products in a timely and satisfactory manner to address new industry standards and technological changes, or to respond to new product announcements by others. In addition, new products may or may not achieve market acceptance.

Unexpected warranty and product liability claims could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The possibility of future product failures could cause us to incur substantial expense to repair or replace defective products. Some of our customers require that we warrant the quality of our products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for up to fifteen months subsequent to delivery. Approximately 50% of our current contract deliveries are covered by these warranty clauses. We establish reserves for warranty claims based on our historical rate of less than one percent of returned shipments against these contracts. There can be no assurance that this reserve will be sufficient if we were to experience an unexpectedly high incidence of problems with our products. Significant increases in the incidence of such claims may adversely affect our sales and our reputation with consumers. Costs associated with warranty and product liability claims could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We derive almost all of our revenue from three customers and the loss of any of these customers could have a material adverse effect on our revenues.

For the year ended October 3, 2010, we derived approximately 91% of the gross business revenue from three customers, with 51% from General Dynamics Land Systems Divisions, 33% from Tank-automotive and Armaments Command and 7% from NorcaTec LLC. Procuring new customers and contracts may partially mitigate this risk.

In particular, a decision by either General Dynamics Land System Division or Tank-automotive and Armaments Command to cease issuing contracts to us could have a significant material impact on our business and results of operations given that they represent 84% of our gross business revenue. There can be no assurance that we could replace these customers on a timely basis or at all.

We have approximately 90 discrete contracts with General Dynamics Land System Division and Tank-automotive and Armaments Command. If they choose to terminate these contracts, Optex Systems Holdings is entitled to fully recover all contractual costs and reasonable profits incurred up to or as a result of the terminated contract.

We do not possess any patents and rely solely on trade secrets to protect our intellectual property.

We utilize several highly specialized and unique processes in the manufacture of our products, for which we rely solely on trade secrets to protect our innovations. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or that our non-disclosure agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or other disclosure. The confidentiality agreements that are designed to protect our trade secrets could be breached, and we might not have adequate remedies for the breach.

It is also possible that our trade secrets will otherwise become known or independently developed by our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources, and these competitors may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for or obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make and sell some of our products. Although based upon our general knowledge (and we have not conducted exhaustive patent searches), we believe that our products do not infringe on the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties; however, we cannot assure you that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us or that such claims will not be successful.

In the future, we may look to acquire other businesses in our industry and the acquisitions will require us to use substantial resources, among other things.

At some time in the future, we may decide to pursue acquisitions of other businesses in our industry. In order to successfully acquire other businesses, we would be forced to spend significant resources in both acquisition and transactional costs, which could divert substantial resources in terms of both financial and personnel capital from our current operations. Additionally, we might assume liabilities of the acquired business, and the repayment of those liabilities could have a material adverse impact on our cash flow. Furthermore, when a new business is integrated into our ongoing business, it is possible that there would be a period of integration and adjustment required which could divert resources from ongoing business operations.

Conversion of our Series A preferred stock could cause substantial dilution to our existing common stock holders, and certain other rights of the preferred stock holders present other risks to our existing common stock holders.



As of April 8, 2011, we had 139,444,940 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, as well as 1,027 shares of our Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding. The Series A preferred stock is convertible into 41,080,000 shares of our common stock, and upon conversion, the Series A preferred stock would represent 21.7% of our outstanding common stock. This would greatly dilute the holdings of our existing common stockholders. In addition, the preferred shareholders vote on a one-to-one basis with our common shareholders on an as converted basis.

Upon a reduction in the conversion price to \$.01 per share, this would result in 616,200,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A preferred stock, which would represent approximately 79% of our outstanding common stock assuming a full conversion of the Series A preferred stock and sale of all 25,000,000 shares offered hereunder.

Furthermore, in the event of a liquidation, the holders of our Series A preferred stock would receive priority liquidation payments before payments to common shareholders equal to the amount of the stated value of the preferred stock before any distributions would be made to our common shareholders. The total stated value of our preferred stock is \$6,162,000, so the preferred shareholders would be entitled to receive that amount before any distributions could be made to common shareholders. Our assets with liquidation value are exceeded by our liabilities on our balance sheet; therefore, upon a liquidation, there would be no assets remaining for distribution to common shareholders.

Lastly, the preferred shareholders have the right, by majority vote of the shares of preferred stock, to generally approve any issuances by us of equity and/or indebtedness, which is not ordinary course trade indebtedness. Therefore, the preferred shareholders can effectively bar us from entering into a transaction which they feel is not in their best interests even if the transaction would otherwise be in the best interests of Optex Systems Holdings and its common shareholders.

If resales of our stock by the selling shareholders listed in our original SB-2 were held to be in violation of the Securities Act of 1933, we could experience significant negative consequences.

We have attempted to determine whether the selling shareholders listed in our original Form SB-2, declared effective in May 2007, complied with the prospectus delivery requirements set forth in Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933. If the prospectus delivery requirements were not met by the selling shareholders, then we could also be liable for violating Section 5. As current management was not appointed until 2009, we have to rely on third parties to obtain information from 2007. We have contacted prior company counsel for historical information, but they were unable to supply specific details, thus we still have insufficient information to form a definitive opinion regarding this matter. If a section 5 violation was found by a court or other legal body to have occurred, and the alleged violation was not barred by the statute of limitations of 5 years under Section 13 of the Securities Act of 1933, purchasers of the shares registered under the 2007 SB-2 could have a right of rescission or a claim for other damages, and the SEC could commence an enforcement action against us. Any of these actions could potentially have a material adverse effect on us and our stock price.

We have utilized various investor relations firms which have published materials regarding us; however, there may be materials published without our knowledge or consent. To the extent any of these materials describes our securities without disclosing the receipt of consideration by these investor relations firms, there may be liability under Section 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Section 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 states: "It shall be unlawful for any person, by the use of any means or instruments of transportation or communication in interstate commerce or by the use of the mails, to publish, give publicity to, or circulate any notice, circular, advertisement, newspaper, article, letter, investment service, or communication which, though not purporting to offer a security for sale, describes such security for a consideration

received or to be received, directly or indirectly, from an issuer, underwriter, or dealer, without fully disclosing the receipt, whether past or prospective, of such consideration and the amount thereof.” With regard to services provided by ECON Corporate Services, there may have been materials published, without our knowledge or consent, that contained a description of our securities without appropriate disclosure of consideration received or to be received directly or indirectly from us. This nondisclosure could give rise to liability under Section 17(b).

### Risks Relating to the Reorganization

One of our directors, who is also one of our executive officers, beneficially owns a substantial percentage of Optex Systems Holdings' outstanding common stock, which gives him control over certain major decisions on which Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders may vote, which may discourage an acquisition of Optex Systems Holdings.

As a result of the reorganization, Sileas Corp., which is owned by Optex Systems Holdings' three officers (one of whom is also one of Optex Systems Holdings' three directors), beneficially owns (before taking into account the additional dilution upon consummation of the transactions contemplated by this registration statement), in the aggregate, 73.52% of Optex Systems Holdings' outstanding common stock. One director who is also an executive officer, Stanley Hirschman, owns the majority equity interest in Sileas. The interests of Optex Systems Holdings' management may differ from the interests of other stockholders. As Optex Systems Holdings' executive management has the right and ability to control virtually all corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, irrespective of how Optex Systems Holdings' other stockholders may vote, including the following actions:

- confirming or defeating the election of directors;
- amending or preventing amendment of Optex Systems Holdings' certificate of incorporation or bylaws;
- effecting or preventing a reorganization, sale of assets or other corporate transaction; and
- controlling the outcome of any other matter submitted to the stockholders for vote.

Optex Systems Holdings' management's beneficial stock ownership may discourage a potential acquirer from seeking to acquire shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock or otherwise attempting to obtain control of Optex Systems Holdings, which in turn could reduce the stock price or prevent Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders from realizing a premium over Optex Systems Holdings' stock price.

If Sileas is unable to meet its obligations under the purchase money note to the party from which it purchased its stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings, there could be a change in control in Optex Systems Holdings.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview Fund, L.P., representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. The purchase price for the acquisition of Longview's position was \$13,524,405, and the consideration was paid in the form of a promissory note. The obligations of Sileas under the promissory note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings' common and preferred stock owned by Sileas. As Sileas has no operations or business activities other than holding the purchased assets, Sileas is depending upon the value of its common stock and preferred stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings to increase over time in order to pay its obligations under the promissory note. If the value of the holdings does not sufficiently increase, and Sileas is unable to meet its payment obligations, Longview could exercise its remedies with respect to its security interest and take control of the pledged stock, and thus there would be a change in control of Optex Systems Holdings, as Sileas is currently the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings. There can be no guarantee that the investment objectives of Longview will be the same as those of Sileas or our other shareholders. In the event that control shifts to Longview from Sileas, Longview may vote its shares differently than Sileas would have voted under similar circumstances. Merrick Okamoto, a director of Optex Systems Holdings, is a control person of Viking Asset Management, which controls Longview Fund.

Public company compliance may make it more difficult to attract and retain officers and directors .

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and new rules subsequently implemented by the SEC have required changes in corporate governance practices of public companies. Additionally, we have yet fully determined the potential financial and compliance impact of the Dodd – Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act which was enacted in July 2010. As a public entity, Optex Systems Holdings expects these new rules and regulations to increase compliance costs in 2011 and beyond and to make certain activities more time consuming and costly. As a public entity, Optex Systems Holdings also expects that these new rules and regulations may make it more difficult and expensive for Optex Systems Holdings to obtain director and officer liability insurance in the future and it may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for Optex Systems Holdings to attract and retain qualified persons to serve as directors or as executive officers.

We did not give separate notice by mailing to then current shareholders of Sustut of the written consent by Andrey Oks as the majority shareholder of the reorganization.

Section 228(e) of the Delaware General Corporation Law requires "[p]rompt notice of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders . . . who have not consented in writing." Prior management of Sustut did not give notice to the other then existing shareholders of Sustut of the written consent of Andrey Oks in lieu of a meeting of stockholders approving the reorganization on March 26, 2009 in compliance with Section 228(e). On April 3, 2009, current management filed a Form 8-K which detailed the transaction although it did not specifically mention approval of the transaction by Andrey Oks as the majority shareholder of Sustut. Potential ramifications of this lack of compliance with Section 228(e) could include possible inquiry or litigation from then existing shareholders of Sustut for failure of being made aware of the consent. To the knowledge of current management of Optex Systems Holdings, there have been no claims or inquiries made and/or any litigation filed by then current shareholders of Sustut for failure to receive notice under Section 228(e) of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

#### Risks Relating to our Common Stock

Optex Systems Holdings' stock price may be volatile.

The market price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate widely in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond Optex Systems Holdings' control, including the following:

- additions or departures of key personnel;
- limited "public float" following the reorganization, in the hands of a small number of persons whose sales or lack of sales could result in positive or negative pricing pressure on the market price for the common stock;
- operating results that fall below expectations;
- economic and other external factors, including but not limited to changes in federal government military spending and the federal government procurement process; and
- period-to-period fluctuations in Optex Systems Holdings' financial results.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock.

There is currently no liquid trading market for Optex Systems Holdings' common stock, and Optex Systems Holdings cannot ensure that one will ever develop or be sustained.

Our common stock is currently approved for quotation on the OTC Bulletin Board trading under the symbol OPXS.OB. However, there is limited trading activity and not currently a liquid trading market. There is no assurance as to when or whether a liquid trading market will develop, and if such a market does develop, there is no assurance that it will be maintained. Furthermore, for companies whose securities are quoted on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board maintained by Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, it is more difficult (1) to obtain accurate quotations, (2)



to obtain coverage for significant news events because major wire services generally do not publish press releases about such companies, and (3) to raise needed capital. As a result, purchasers of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock may have difficulty selling their shares in the public market, and the market price may be subject to significant volatility.

Offers or availability for sale of a substantial number of shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock may cause the price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock to decline or could affect Optex Systems Holdings' ability to raise additional working capital.

There are currently 14,999,991 unrestricted shares of Optex Systems Holdings which were outstanding prior to the March 2009 reorganization. Additionally, through a combination of the shares available under our pending registration statement when it becomes effective, and Rule 144, additional shares will become available.

Under Rule 144(i)(2), Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders can commence selling significant amounts of shares into the market one year after the filing of "Form 10" information with the SEC as long as the other requirements of Rule 144(i)(2) are met. While affiliates would be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144(e), which is one percent of the shares outstanding as shown by our then most recent report or statement published, nonaffiliates would then be able to sell their stock without volume limitations. If Optex Systems Holdings' current stockholders seek to sell substantial amounts of common stock in the public market either upon expiration of any required holding period under Rule 144 or pursuant to an effective registration statement, it could create a circumstance commonly referred to as "overhang," in anticipation of which the market price of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock could decrease substantially. The existence of an overhang, whether or not sales have occurred or are occurring, could also make it more difficult for Optex Systems Holdings to raise additional financing in the future through sale of securities at a time and price that Optex Systems Holdings deems acceptable.

The date on which current shareholders can sell a substantial amount of shares into the public market would be the earlier of the date on which the registration statement is effective and the one year anniversary of the date on which all Form 10 information is filed with the SEC (we have determined that September 28, 2009 is the date on which all Form 10 information was filed), which would then allow sales under Rule 144. The amount of shares which would be available would be 25,000,000 shares (all of those being registered for resale under this prospectus, when it becomes effective) and 8,131,667 shares (under Rule 144, which are the remaining shares of common stock underlying warrants purchased in the private placement which took place just prior to the reorganization). There are also 1,780,000 shares which were issued in transactions exempt from registration under Rule 144 since the date of the reorganization which became eligible for legend removal under Rule 144 on September 29, 2010.

The shares to become available either through a prospectus on Form S-1 upon effectiveness and under Rule 144 are set forth in the following table:

Prospectus	25,000,000
Shares from warrants issued in the reorganization	8,131,677
Shares issued since the reorganization, all with restrictive legends	1,780,000

The elimination of monetary liability against Optex Systems Holdings' directors, officers and employees under Delaware law and the existence of indemnification rights to Optex Systems Holdings' directors, officers and employees may result in substantial expenditures by Optex Systems Holdings and may discourage lawsuits against Optex Systems Holdings' directors, officers and employees.

Optex Systems Holdings provides indemnification to its directors and officers to the extent provided by Delaware law. The foregoing indemnification obligation could result in Optex Systems Holdings incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors and officers, which Optex Systems Holdings may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage Optex Systems Holdings from bringing a lawsuit against directors and officers for breaches of their fiduciary duties and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by Optex Systems Holdings' stockholders against Optex Systems Holdings' directors and officers even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit Optex Systems Holdings and its stockholders.



## USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we currently intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities, if such sale occurs, for working capital and general corporate purposes. We will have broad discretion in the application of the proceeds. Pending the use of proceeds as described above, we intend to deposit the proceeds temporarily in our non-interest bearing checking account or to invest them temporarily in short-term or marketable securities until we use them for their stated purpose. We also may set forth additional information on the use of net proceeds from the sale of the securities we offer under this prospectus in a prospectus supplement relating to the specific offering.

## MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

## Market Information

Effective with the start of trading on May 1, 2009, our stock received a ticker symbol change from "SSTX" to "OPXS" from FINRA and commenced trading under the new symbol on the OTC Bulletin Board. Trading in our stock has historically been sporadic, trading volumes have been low, and the market price has been volatile.

The following table shows the range of high and low prices for our common stock as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board for each quarter since the fourth quarter of 2007, as adjusted. All prices through the date of the reorganization are as reported on Sustut's periodic filings, as adjusted for the 2.5:1 forward split of Sustut's common stock authorized on February 27, 2009. All prices since the reorganization are derived from market information as to OTCBB prices as reported through the AOL Finance look up system. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail markup, markdown or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

Period	High	Low
Commencement of Trading through Fourth Quarter 2007	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
First Quarter 2008	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
Second Quarter 2008	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
Third Quarter 2008	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
Fourth Quarter 2008	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
First Quarter 2009	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
Second Quarter 2009	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.14
Third Quarter 2009	\$ 0.45	\$ 0.08
Fourth Quarter 2009	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.17
First Quarter 2010	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.09
Second Quarter 2010	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.08

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Third Quarter 2010	\$	0.09	\$	0.04
Fourth Quarter 2010	\$	0.055	\$	0.02
First Quarter 2011	\$	0.025	\$	0.011
Second Quarter 2011	\$0.02		\$0.014	

On April 8, 2011, the sale price for our common stock as reported on the OTCBB was \$0.014 per share.

#### Securities outstanding and holders of record

On April 8, 2011, there were approximately 86 record holders of our common stock and 139,444,940 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding.

#### Dividend Policy

We have not paid and do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock. Any future decision to pay dividends on our common stock will be at the discretion of our board and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition and capital requirements.

#### Information respecting equity compensation plans

##### Summary Equity Compensation Plan Information

Optex Systems Holdings had no equity compensation plans as of September 30, 2008 and adopted its 2009 Stock Option Plan on March 26, 2009.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

For the year ended October 3, 2010

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes that are set forth in our financial statements elsewhere in this registration statement.

This management's discussion and analysis reflects information known to management as of October 3, 2010 and through the date of this filing. This MD&A is intended to supplement and complement our audited financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended October 3, 2010, prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). You are encouraged to review our financial statements in conjunction with your review of this MD&A. The financial information in this MD&A has been prepared in accordance with GAAP, unless otherwise indicated. In addition, we use non-GAAP financial measures as supplemental indicators of our operating performance and financial position. We use these non-GAAP financial measures internally for comparing actual results from one period to another, as well as for planning purposes. We will also report non-GAAP financial results as supplemental information, as we believe their use provides more insight into our performance. When a non-GAAP measure is used in this MD&A, it is clearly identified as a non-GAAP measure and reconciled to the most closely corresponding GAAP measure.

The following discussion highlights the principal factors that have affected our financial condition and results of operations as well as our liquidity and capital resources for the periods described. This discussion contains forward-looking statements. Please see "Special cautionary statement concerning forward-looking statements" and "Risk factors" for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these forward-looking statements. The operating results for the periods presented were not significantly affected by inflation.

#### Background

## Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization was consummated pursuant to which the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock for shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock, and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

As a result of the reorganization, Optex Systems Holdings changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and its year end from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

Immediately prior to the closing under the reorganization agreement (and the exchange of shares referenced above), as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units, at a purchase price of \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, no par value, of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five (5) years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, the net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

The proceeds were used as follows:

Description	Offering
Additional Personnel	\$ 150,000
Legal and Accounting Fees	\$ 100,000
Investor Relations Fees	96,000
Working Capital	\$ 528,529
Totals:	\$ 874,529

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and armored security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) products consist primarily of build-to-customer print products that are delivered both directly to the armed services and to other defense prime contractors. Less than 1% of today's revenue is related to the resale of products substantially manufactured by others. In this case, the product would likely be a simple replacement part of a larger system previously produced by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

Many of our contracts allow for government contract financing in the form of contract progress payments pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.232-16, "Progress Payments". As a small business, and subject to certain limitations, this clause provides for government payment of up to 90% of incurred program costs prior to product delivery. To the extent our contracts allow for progress payments, we intend to utilize this benefit, thereby minimizing the working capital impact on Optex Systems Holdings for materials and labor required to complete the contracts.

Optex Systems Holdings also anticipates the opportunity to integrate some of its night vision and optical sights products into commercial applications. Optex Systems Holdings plans to carry on the business of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as its sole line of business, and all of Optex Systems Holdings' operations are expected to be conducted by and through Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

The business which is now carried on through Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) differs from the business of Irvine Sensors Corporation, which was the former owner of the assets through its subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivers high volume products, under multi-year contracts, to large defense contractors. It has the reputation and credibility with those customers as a strategic supplier. Irvine Sensors



Corporation is predominately a research and design company with capabilities enabling only prototype or low quantity volumes. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) is predominately a high volume manufacturing company. Therefore the systems and processes needed to meet customer's needs are quite different. While both companies serve the military market, the customers within these markets are different. For example, two of the largest customers for Optex are General Dynamics Land Systems and U.S. Army Tank-armaments and Automotive Command. Irvine Sensors Corporation did not have any contracts or business relations with either of these two customers. Therefore, the separation has allowed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to focus on high volume manufacturing and the use of the six sigma manufacturing methodology. This shift in priorities has allowed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to improve delivery performance and reduce operational costs.

The successful completion of the separation from Irvine Sensors Corporation, which was accomplished by Optex Delaware's acquisition of all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), eliminated the general and administrative costs allocated by Irvine Sensors Corporation. These costs represented services paid by Irvine Sensors Corporation for expenses incurred on Optex Texas' behalf such as legal, accounting and audit, consulting fees and insurance costs in addition to significant amounts of Irvine Sensors Corporation's general overhead allocated to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

The estimated total general and administrative expenses assuming Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was operated on a stand-alone basis during the 2008 fiscal year were:

Accounting and Auditing Fees	\$	250,000
Legal Fees		60,000
Consulting Fees		60,000
Workers Comp and General Insurance		70,000
Total	\$	440,000

As a result of the purchase of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) on October 14, 2008, these general and administrative costs are incurred and paid directly by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and have been reflected in the 2009 and 2010 financial results to the extent incurred for the periods presented herein.

The liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) not assumed by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) relate to costs that would not have been incurred by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) if they were operated on a stand-alone basis. Among those liabilities not assumed by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was a note due to Tim Looney. The 2007 Looney promissory note had a principal amount of \$2,000,000 together with accrued interest unpaid aggregating to approximately \$2,300,000. The note was an amendment to Looney's earn-out agreement which was the consideration for Irvine Sensors Corporation's purchase of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas).

The 2007 Looney promissory note was not assumed by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in the October 2008 transaction. The note and accrued interest was reported on the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) financial statements as of September 28, 2008 as a result of push down accounting for the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Irvine Sensors Corporation. These costs would not be incurred by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) if operated as a stand-alone entity because it relates to Irvine Sensors Corporation's consideration for their purchase of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Since this was not an operating cost associated with Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) which would not incur these costs if operating as a stand-alone entity, we expect no impact to the future operating results or liquidity of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

Additionally, as of September 28, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) reported \$4.3 million of liabilities attributable to corporate expenses allocated to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) through an intercompany payable account "Due to Parent". The outstanding "Due to Parent" balance was not acquired by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in the acquisition from Irvine Sensors Corporation.

To the extent that Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has incurred these similar costs on an ongoing basis, these amounts have been funded from Optex Systems Inc. (Delaware)'s own operating cash flow.

## Results of Operations

The table below summarizes our quarterly and full year operating results in terms of both a GAAP net income measure and a non-GAAP EBITDA measure. We use EBITDA as an additional measure for evaluating the performance of our business as “net income” includes the significant impact of noncash intangible amortization on our income performance. Consequently, in order to have a meaningful measure of our operating performance on a continuing basis, we need to also consider an income measure which does not take into account this intangible amortization. We have summarized the quarterly revenue and margin below along with a reconciliation of the GAAP net loss to the non-GAAP EBITDA calculation for comparative purposes below. We believe that including both measures allows the reader to have a “complete picture” of our overall performance.

	Successor Qtr 1	Successor Qtr 2	Successor Qtr 3	Successor Qtr 4	Successor October 3, 2010	Predecessor - Qtr1 (September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008)	Successor - Qtr1 (October 15, 2008 through December 31, 2008)	Successor Qtr2	Successor Qtr3	Successor Qtr4	Combined - Twelve months ended September 27, 2009
Net Loss Applicable to Common Shareholders - GAAP	\$ -	\$ (0.1)	\$ (0.3)	\$ (9.6)	\$ (10.0)	\$ (0.1)	\$ 0.1	\$ (0.3)	\$ (0.3)	\$ 0.4	\$ (0.2)
Add:											
Interest Expense	-	-	-	0.1	0.1	-	0.1	0.1	-	-	0.2
Preferred Stock Dividend	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	0.2	0.2
Federal Income Taxes (Benefit)	-	(0.1)	(0.2)	-	(0.3)	-	0.2	0.1	0.1	(0.7)	(0.3)
Asset Impairment	-	-	-	8.0	8.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & Amortization	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	1.1	-	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	2.2
EBITDA - Non GAAP	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.2	\$ (0.1)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (0.7)	\$ (0.1)	\$ 1.0	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.5	\$ 2.1

During the year ended October 3, 2010, we experienced significant reductions in forecasted sales volume due to changes in incremental funding commitments by federal agencies. We are currently evaluating the impact that anticipated reductions in government defense spending budgets will have on Optex Systems Holdings in the next fiscal year. The potential ramifications of the circumstances surrounding the 2011 Congressional budget have not been determined as of April 11, 2011 and are expected to unfold over the ensuing weeks. As a result of new periscope orders from non-traditional sources and an aggressive pursuit of increased market share for all of our existing product lines, we expect to mitigate some of the current decreased U.S. government requirements with other new business. We also continue to explore other opportunities for manufacturing outside of our traditional product lines for products

which could be manufactured using our existing lines in order to fully utilize our existing capacity.

Our EBITDA decreased by (\$2.8) million in the year ending October 3, 2010 as compared to the year ending September 27, 2009. The decline in EBITDA is primarily the result of decreased revenue and lower gross margins due to changes in product mix and higher production costs as revenue declines outpaced manufacturing cost reductions. In the last quarter of 2010, we realized a reduction in revenue of roughly 21% over the average revenues in the prior three quarters, primarily in our higher product margin business. Our overall revenue declined by 17%, or \$4.7 million, in the year ended October 3, 2010 as compared to the prior year ended September 27, 2009. We experienced a significant shift in revenue toward the less favorable Howitzer programs that exacerbated the losses on those programs as their share of the overhead pools increased, and as overall volume declined, our labor efficiencies were impacted across all product lines due to layoff/reorganization and lower economies of scale. Further, in September 2010, Optex received an unanticipated order against a loss Howitzer program which resulted in an immediate, realized loss of \$0.2 million. As a business for which the major source of revenues is government contracts, we rely heavily on program cost estimates to determine our product margins. These estimates are very sensitive to any significant changes in revenue, production volume and product mix. Any increased cost over the estimates will be reflected in the year end annual physical inventory valuation.

We expect the next year to pose an even greater challenge. We are entering fiscal 2011 with a historically higher percentage of loss contracts to total shippable backlog and a reduced visibility into the anticipated orders in other product groups to be booked in the coming year. We continue to pursue cost reductions in our production and general and administrative areas to mitigate any further margin impacts and to improve overall product profitability.

Product mix is dictated by customer contracted delivery dates and volume of each product to be delivered on such delivery dates. Shifts in gross margin from period to period are primarily attributable to the differing product mix recognized as revenues during each respective period. Certain periscope contracts were awarded January 2003, and due to significant material price increases subsequent to the contract award date, we experienced losses on these contracts. During the period ending October 3, 2010, we recognized revenue of \$1.2 million from these legacy periscope programs, with a remaining backlog of \$0. We expect our gross margins on periscopes to improve in the next fiscal year as the legacy loss and low margin programs have completed. In addition, our Howitzer contracts awarded in August 2005 and September 2006 are experiencing losses as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting product manufacturability. During the year ended October 3, 2010, we recognized revenue of \$6.1 million on our Howitzer programs as compared to \$2.6 million in the year ended September 27, 2009 with a remaining backlog of \$5.0 million expected to ship in fiscal year 2011. Contract loss reserves on these programs were \$1.3 million as of October 3, 2010.

We are aggressively pursuing additional, potentially higher margin periscope business. In May 2009, Optex Systems Holdings was awarded a multi-year Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity type contract accompanied by the first delivery order from U.S. Army Tank-armaments and Automotive Command. In June 2009, we received an additional \$3.4 million dollar award from General Dynamics Land Systems and in September 2009, we received an additional \$1.9 million award to provide product beginning with delivery starting in 2011 at the completion of our current production contract. In July 2010, Optex received new orders totaling \$4.5 million of which \$2.5 consisted of an additional delivery order against our M137 Howitzer contract.

As of the date of this annual report, we have not yet been able to capitalize upon potential external growth opportunities. However, as and when economic conditions become more favorable and opportunities may emerge, we plan to explore all opportunities to grow our operations through mergers and/or acquisitions. We have no acquisition agreements pending at this time and are not currently in discussions or negotiations with any third parties.

As a result of the October 14, 2008 acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), our amortizable intangible assets had increased significantly over prior years. The non cash amortization expense of intangible assets was \$1 million in 2010 as compare to \$2 million in 2009. We reviewed the fair market value of our goodwill and intangible assets as of October 3, 2010 and based on significant reductions in anticipated government military spending, a reduction in customer order trends, and lower contract backlog, we determined that that goodwill was impaired. The review was based on a projected cash flow analysis of our future operations. The impairment loss for goodwill was \$7.1 million and was charged to general and administrative costs and impairment for intangible assets was \$0.9 million. The impairment loss was split between cost of goods sold and general and administrative costs in the amount of 0.1 million \$0.8 million, respectively. As of the year ended October 3, 2010, the total balance of unamortized intangible assets and goodwill was zero.

Backlog as of October 3, 2010 was \$19.0 million as compared to a backlog of \$26.5 million as of September 27, 2009, representing a decline of 28.3%. The following table depicts the current expected delivery by quarter of all contracts awarded as of October 3, 2010.

Program Backlog (millions)	2011				2012				2013			Total
	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	Qtr 4	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	Qtr 4	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	
Howitzer Programs	0.9	1.5	1.8	0.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.0
Periscope Programs	1.3	2.8	1.4	1.2	1.5	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.1	12.0
Sighting Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Other	1.1	0.3	0.2	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	0.1	-	-	2.0
Total	3.3	4.6	3.4	2.1	1.5	1.4	1.0	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.1	19.0

Virtually all of our contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the Federal government and, as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 49.5, “Contract Termination Clauses” and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 “Termination for Convenience of the Government Fixed-Price)”, and 49.504 “Termination of fixed-price contracts for default”. These clauses are standard clauses on our prime military contracts and generally apply to us as subcontractors. It has been our experience that the termination for convenience is rarely invoked, except where it is mutually beneficial for both parties. We are currently not aware of any pending terminations for convenience or for default on our existing contracts.

By way of background, the Federal Acquisition Regulation is the principal set of regulations that govern the acquisition process of government agencies and contracts with the U.S. government. In general, parts of the Federal Acquisition Regulation are incorporated into government solicitations and contracts by reference as terms and conditions effecting contract awards and pricing solicitations.

In the event a termination for convenience were to occur, Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-2 provides for full recovery of all contractual costs and profits reasonably occurred up to and as a result of the terminated contract. In the event a termination for default were to occur, we could be liable for any excess cost incurred by the government to acquire supplies from another supplier similar to those terminated from us. We would not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the company as defined by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-8. In addition, the Government may require us to transfer title and deliver to the Government any completed supplies, partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights that we have specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. The Government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted, and we and the Government would negotiate an agreed upon amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree on an amount for manufacturing materials is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Disputes clause 52.233-1.

In some cases, we may receive an “undefinitized” (i.e., price, specifications and terms are not agreed upon before performance commenced) contract award for contracts that exceed the \$700,000 (changed from \$650,000 effective October 1, 2010), which is the federal government simplified acquisition threshold. These contracts are considered firm contracts at an undefinitized, but not to exceed specified limits threshold. Cost Accounting Standards Board covered contracts are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward only price negotiation. As of October 3, 2010, none of our outstanding backlog fell under this criterion.

Twelve month period ended October 3, 2010 compared to the twelve month period ended September 27, 2009

#### Revenues:

The table below details the revenue changes by product line for the year ended October 3, 2010 as compared to the year ended September 27, 2009.

Product Line	Year ended 10/03/2010 (Successor)	Year ended 9/27/2009 (Combined (1))	Change
Howitzer Programs	\$ 6.1	\$ 2.6	3.5
Periscope Programs	\$ 11.8	\$ 14.9	(3.1)
Sighting Systems	\$ .9	\$ 4.7	(3.8)
All Other	\$ 4.1	\$ 5.4	(1.3)
Total	\$ 22.9	\$ 27.6	(4.7)
Percent decrease			(17.0)%

(1) Includes Revenue of \$0.9 million for Optex Systems Texas (Predecessor) period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 and \$26.7 million for Optex Systems, Inc. (Successor) period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009.

Revenues decreased by \$3.1 million, or 20.8%, on our periscope line during fiscal year 2010 as compared to fiscal year 2009. During fiscal year 2009, periscope production from one of our major periscope contracts was accelerated to compensate for production delays that occurred during the last six months of fiscal year 2008. The delay was the result of a manufacturing control test failure related to the environmental testing of one of the products. Subsequent to the environmental control test failure, Optex Systems Holdings implemented a manufacturing process change to eliminate the potential for future failures and increased the production rate in the first six months of fiscal 2009 to compensate for the previous delay. Based on our current backlog demand and a recent decline of new federal

government orders deliverable in fiscal year 2011, we expect the periscope product line deliveries to decline by an additional 25% to 30% in fiscal year 2011 as compared to revenues in fiscal year 2010. We continue to quote and receive awards for additional periscopes from multiple customers and are aggressively pursuing increased market share in the periscope market by drawing business away from our competitors; however, we cannot yet determine if we will be successful in gaining sufficient new additional periscope business to offset the downturn caused by the decline in new federal government orders. In order to preserve gross margins and mitigate the impact of the reduced periscope revenues in fiscal year 2011, we completed a reduction in force of approximately 24% as of June 24, 2010 and we are currently implementing additional measures to reduce costs for fiscal year 2011.



Revenues from the Howitzer programs increased \$3.5 million, or 134.6%, over the prior year. In 2009, we worked aggressively with the federal government to resolve technical field issues related to two of our Howitzer programs and completed the First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements on a third program, for which government acceptance approval was obtained on August 25, 2009. These issues were resolved through our initiated engineering change proposals and customer changes to the statement of work, and contract schedules modified accordingly to implement the required changes. With the successful implementation of these changes in place, and the additional delivery order of \$2.5 million awarded in July 2010, we are in full scale production on these units and expect deliveries on these programs to continue at the higher production rates until the third quarter of fiscal 2011 when production rates will begin to wind down with anticipated completion during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2011.

Sighting systems revenues decreased \$3.8 million, or 80.9%, over the period ended September 27, 2009 as our U.S. government delivery order on back up sighting units was completed in the last nine months of fiscal 2009. We currently do not have a follow-on delivery order for additional sighting units; however, the primary contract ordering period does not expire until December 31, 2012. We continue to ship sighting systems pursuant to other contracts to both federal government and non-U.S. government customers and continue to pursue business on several substantial programs for commander weapon sighting systems and M36 thermal sighting units, which, if successfully consummated, would yield deliveries in fiscal year 2011.

Decreases in the other product line of \$1.3 million, or 24.1%, for 2010 as compared to 2009 are primarily a result of decreased collimator assembly sales to the U.S. government and decreased sales in Big Eye Binoculars for a Navy contract that completed in June 2009, which are partially offset by increased revenues for miscellaneous subassemblies and spare parts.

Currently, we are experiencing losses in our Howitzer programs as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting the product manufacturability. These issues have resulted in increased labor and material costs due to higher scrap and extensive engineering costs incurred during the initiation phase of the programs. In addition some of our older "legacy" periscope programs, which were completed in the third fiscal quarter of 2010, experienced losses due to significant material price increases since the initial five year contract award in 2004. As of October 3, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings has reserved \$1.3 million in contract loss reserves on these programs with a remaining backlog of \$5 million expected to ship in fiscal year 2011. During 2010 we realized additional losses of \$1.1 million to cover increased estimated completion costs as a result of higher production labor and material scrap rates, combined with increased sharing of fixed manufacturing overhead due to the significant decline in volume across the other product lines. Included in the total realized losses against the Howitzer programs for fiscal year 2010 is \$0.8 million relating specifically to production issues encountered on one of our Howitzer product lines. Optex has requested an equitable adjustment on this program due to significant design issues impacting the manufacturability of the product. As there is no guarantee that the request will be granted in part or in full, Optex has realized the entire loss in fiscal year 2010. In the event we are unsuccessful in obtaining an equitable adjustment, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero as these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified.

Cost of Goods Sold. During the period ended October 3, 2010, we recorded cost of goods sold of \$22.0 million as opposed to \$24.8 million during the period ended September 27, 2009 (Combined Predecessor and Successor), a decrease of \$2.8 million or 11.3%. This decrease in cost of goods sold was primarily associated with decreased revenue on our periscope, sighting systems and other product lines from the prior year. The gross margin during the period ending October 3, 2010 was 3.9% of revenues as compared to a gross margin of 10.1% for the period ending September 27, 2009 (Combined Predecessor and Successor). The decrease in gross margin is primarily due to decreased revenues, a shift in product mix toward less profitable programs, increased contract losses on our Howitzer programs of (\$1.1) million and year end physical inventory valuation losses totaling (\$0.9) million across all product lines, partially offset by a decrease in intangible amortization and impairment allocable to cost of goods sold

of \$0.8 as compared to the prior year period.

G&A Expenses. During the period ending October 3, 2010, we recorded operating expenses of \$10.7 million as opposed to \$2.9 million (Combined Predecessor and Successor) during the period ending September 27, 2009, an increase of \$7.8 million or 269.0%. The bulk of the increased general and administrative costs relates to non cash impairment of goodwill of \$7.1 million and intangible assets of \$0.9 million, partially offset by a reduction in amortized intangible assets of \$0.1 million over the prior year. Increases in salaries and expenses based on labor are primarily due to one extra payroll week in 2010, as the year included 53 weeks as compared to 52 weeks in fiscal year 2009, combined with increased executive compensation and increases to employee stock option compensation expense for 2010 as a result of a full years amortization compared to a partial year in 2009. The increases were offset by reductions in other expenses including rent, legal expenses, and accounting fees. We expect our operating expenses to decline significantly in the next fiscal year as a result of the completion of an investor relations contract, reductions in force, changes in employee benefits, changes in medical and general insurance carriers and lower rent and utility costs due to newly negotiated agreements in 2010.

Operating Income (Loss). During the period ending October 3, 2010, we recorded an operating loss of (\$9.9) million, as compared to an operating loss of \$(0.13) (Combined Predecessor and Successor) million during the period ending September 27, 2009. Operating loss is higher in 2010 as compared to 2009, due to lower revenues of \$4.7 million, changes in product mix toward less profitable Howitzer programs, increased loss reserves on Howitzer programs of \$1.1 million, physical inventory valuation adjustments \$0.9 million for all programs, impairment of goodwill and intangible assets of \$7.1 million and \$0.9 million respectively, partially offset by decreased intangible asset amortization in fiscal 2010 as compared to fiscal 2009.

Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders. During the period ended October 3, 2010, we recorded a net loss of (10.0) million, as compared to a net loss of \$(0.2) million (Combined Predecessor and Successor) for the period September 27, 2009. In fiscal 2010, we recognized a tax benefit of \$0.3 million as compared to \$0.3 million in the same period of fiscal year 2009. The tax benefit is primarily attributable the effect of temporary and permanent timing differences related to goodwill, intangible amortization and changes in reserve balances. The goodwill and intangible amortization expense is amortized over 15 years for income tax purposes whereas the remaining unamortized balance of both goodwill and intangibles was written off prior to year end for book purposes. Preferred dividends increased to \$0.4 million from \$.2 million in 2010 as compared to 2009. The net increase of \$0.2 million was due to two additional quarters of preferred dividends over the prior year as preferred stock was issued on the last day of the second fiscal quarter in 2009.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings secured a short term note payable from the Longview Fund in the amount of \$250,000 bearing interest at 10% per annum. On March 22, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings repaid \$125,000 in principal plus \$10,000 in accrued interest on the outstanding Longview note. The balance of principal and interest due on the note were satisfied on June 4, 2010.

On March 10, 2010, the Company entered into a revolving credit facility with Peninsula Bank Business Funding, a division of the Private Bank of the Peninsula, which provides up to \$2,000,000 in financing against eligible receivables. The material terms of the revolving credit facility are as follows:

- The interest rate for all advances shall be the greater of 8.5% and the then in effect prime rate plus 3.5% and subject to a minimum quarterly interest payment of \$16,000.
- Interest shall be paid monthly in arrears.

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

- The expiration date of the facility is March 4, 2011, at which time any outstanding advances, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable.
- In connection with the entry into the facility by Peninsula Bank Business Funding, Optex Systems, Inc.(Delaware) paid Peninsula Bank Business Funding a facility fee of \$20,000 and issued a warrant to Peninsula Bank Business Funding to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016.

- The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Peninsula Bank Business Funding are secured by a first lien on all of its assets (including intellectual property assets should it have any in the future) in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding.
- The facility contains affirmative and negative covenants that require Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to maintain certain minimum cash and EBITDA levels on a quarterly basis and contains other customary covenants. The facility also contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence of an event of default that remains uncured after any applicable cure period, Peninsula Bank Business Funding's commitment to make further advances may terminate, and Peninsula Bank Business Funding would also be entitled to pursue other remedies against Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and the pledged collateral.
- Pursuant to a guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding, Optex Systems Holdings has guaranteed all obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Peninsula Bank Business Funding.

On August 3, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company's requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 of its agreement with the Company for the quarter ended June 27, 2010. In addition, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to amend Sections 6.8(c) and (d) of the aforesaid agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending October 3, 2010 to \$20,000, and for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$200,000.

On November 23, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company's requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 (c) of the August 3, 2010 amended Agreement for the fourth quarter ended October 3, 2010. In addition, on November 29, 2010 Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to a second amendment for Sections 6.8 (d) of the Agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$95,000.

On March 22, 2011, Peninsula Bank Business Funding and the Company, entered into a fourth amendment to the existing credit facility agreement between them to extend the maturity date to March 15, 2012 (a prior third amendment entered into on February 15, 2011 was in all material respects superseded by the amendments made in the fourth amendment). Section 1.1 was amended (i) to define "Borrowing Base" as \$175,000, (ii) to delete the definition of "EBITDA", and (iii) to amend subsection (i) of the definition of "Eligible Accounts" so as to exclude any accounts for any account debtor (other than GDLS) which exceed 30% of all accounts and for GDLS to exclude those total obligations which exceed the lesser of 50% of all accounts or the aggregate sum of \$500,000. Section 2.3(a)(ii) was amended so that the minimum semi annual interest payment is \$20,000, and Section 6.8 was amended in its entirety so as to require the Company to maintain a zero balance on the revolving line for a period of at least 30 consecutive days during the period from March 15, 2011 and March 15, 2012.

As of October 3, 2010, the outstanding balance on the line of credit is \$1,106,852, and on April 8, 2011, the latest practicable date, the balance was \$421,107. For the period ended October 3, 2010 the total interest expense was \$37,148.

We have historically met our liquidity requirements from a variety of sources, including government and customer funding through contract progress bills, short term loans, notes from related parties, and the sale of equity securities. Based upon our current working capital position and potential for expanded business revenues, we believe that our

working capital is sufficient to fund our current operations for at least the next 12 months. However, based on our strategy and the anticipated growth in our business, we believe that our liquidity needs may increase in the future. The amount of such increase will depend on many factors, including the costs associated with the fulfillment of our projects, whether we upgrade our technology, and the amount of inventory required for our expanding business. If our liquidity needs do increase, we believe additional capital resources will be obtained from a variety of sources including, but not limited to, cash flow from operations and the issuance of our common stock and/or debt, including receivables funding through a commercial lender .

Period of September 27, 2009 through October 3, 2010

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** As of October 3, 2010, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.0 million as compared to \$0.9 million for the period ended September 27, 2009. We increased cash and cash equivalents by \$0.1 million primarily from the revolving credit facility with Peninsula Bank Business Funding that was put in place on March 10, 2010. As of October 3, 2010 our outstanding balance against the line of credit was \$1.1 million.

**Net Cash Used in Operating Activities.** Net cash used in operating activities during the period beginning September 27, 2009 and ending October 3, 2010 totaled \$(0.9) million. The primary uses of cash during this period resulted from a significant reduction in accounts payable of (\$1.8) million, increases in accounts receivable of (\$0.6) million due to an increase in accounts receivable days outstanding from one of our major customers, combined with decreases of inventory of \$2.3 million due lower material purchases required to support the lower production volume in the last quarter of 2010. The effect of the current year net loss, combined with the non cash intangible amortization, asset impairment and deferred tax assets resulted in net cash used in operating activities in 2010 of (\$0.8) million.

**Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities.** Net cash used by investing activities during the period beginning September 27, 2009 and ending October 3, 2010 totaled \$(0.1) million and consisted of fixed asset purchases during the period, primarily in leasehold improvements and equipment purchased in support of 2010 cost reduction initiatives. These initiatives included reorganization of the plant facilities and equipment to improve manufacturing efficiencies, thereby reducing material movement and streamlining production cells. In addition to the \$0.1 million capital investment by Optex Systems, additional facilities improvements of \$0.2 million were paid by the property owner as a condition of the lease renewal in January 2010. All of the facilities improvements were completed in fiscal year 2010.

**Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities.** Net cash provided by financing activities during the period beginning September 27, 2009 and ending October 3, 2010 totaled \$1.1 million and consisted of cash drawn down from the revolving line of credit obtained in March 2010. The revolving credit facility has allowed us the flexibility to more effectively manage the timing of incoming cash from our accounts receivable against our required cash outlay for operating activities.

Predecessor period of September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** As of October 14, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), the predecessor company, had cash and cash equivalents of \$0.3 million, an increase of \$0.1 million from September 29, 2008. The slight increase in cash was primarily due to the timing of cash receipts on accounts receivable collections and supplier payments. The cash balance as of October 14, 2008 is included as cash received through Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as of October 15, 2008.

**Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities.** Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$0.1 million for the period of September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008. Cash provided by operating activities was primarily due to the timing of purchases and accounts receivable collections during the 15 day period prior to the acquisition of Optex Systems Inc. (Texas), by Optex Systems Inc., (Delaware). During this period, our net inventory increased by \$(0.9) million to support substantially increased production rates across all of our product lines and our accounts receivable decreased \$1.0 million due to timing of collections from one of our major customers in the second week of October 2008. Accounts payable and accrued expenses decreased by \$0.2 million due to the timing of cash disbursements prior to the acquisition.

**Net Cash Used in Investing Activities.** There was no net cash used in investing activities during the Predecessor period beginning September 29, 2008 and ending October 14, 2008. Optex Systems Holdings' business is labor

intensive, and we purchase equipment as it becomes necessary.



Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities. There was no net cash provided by financing activities during the Predecessor period beginning September 29, 2008 and ending October 14, 2008.

Successor period of October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009

Cash and Cash Equivalents. As of September 27, 2009, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$0.9 million. During the period of October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 we increased cash and cash equivalents by \$0.6 million primarily attributable to the net proceeds received by us from the private sale of equity securities. A portion of the net proceeds was used to acquire additional inventory in support of the higher revenue and production rates during the period and which are expected to continue through 2010.

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities. Net cash used in operating activities during the period beginning October 15, 2008 and ending September 27, 2009 totaled \$(0.1) million. The primary uses of cash during this period resulted from increases of inventory and accounts receivable in support of higher production and shipping volumes, partially offset by increases in accounts payable due to higher purchases required to support the increased revenues. In the period beginning October 15, 2008 and ending September 27, 2009, our net inventory increased by \$2.5 million to support substantially increased production rates across all of our product lines. A large portion of this buildup in inventories was progress billable and, as such, were billed to our customers as costs were incurred. We expect similar cash flows from operations until later in fiscal year 2010 when our low margin legacy periscope programs are ending and will be replaced with newer programs carrying improved pricing and corresponding better margins.

Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities. In the period beginning October 15, 2008 and ending September 27, 2009, net cash provided by investing activities totaled \$0.24 million and consisted of cash acquired during the Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) acquisition as of October 14, 2008 of \$0.25 million and cash used to purchase equipment of \$(0.01) million during the period.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities. Net cash provided by financing activities totaled \$0.8 million during the period beginning October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009, The change of \$0.8 million is attributable to the sale of stock for cash of \$1.0 million offset by funds used to repay outstanding loans of \$(0.2) million. We raised funds through a private placement for working capital needs, primarily inventory purchases, and additional personnel to support increased revenue and production rates during the period.

#### Critical Accounting Policies

Stock-Based Compensation: In December 2004, FASB issued FASB ASC 718 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 123R, Share-Based Payment). FASB ASC 718 establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments. FASB ASC 718 focuses primarily on accounting for transactions in which an entity obtains employee services in share-based payment transactions. FASB ASC 718 requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. That cost will be measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued.

Optex Systems Holdings' accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of FASB ASC 505-50 (Prior authoritative literature: EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services" and EITF 00-18, "Accounting Recognition for Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted to Other Than Employees"). The measurement date for the fair value of the equity instruments

issued is determined at the earlier of (i) the date at which a commitment for performance by the consultant or vendor is reached or (ii) the date at which the consultant or vendor's performance is complete. In the case of equity instruments issued to consultants, the fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement. Stock-based compensation related to non-employees is accounted for based on the fair value of the related stock or options or the fair value of the services, whichever is more readily determinable in accordance with FASB ASC 718.

Income Tax/Deferred Tax: FASB ASC 740 (Prior Authoritative Literature: SFAS No. 109, “Accounting for Income Taxes”), requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differing treatment of items for financial reporting and income tax reporting purposes. The deferred tax balances are adjusted to reflect tax rates by tax jurisdiction, based on currently enacted tax laws, which will be in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. We have provided deferred income tax benefits on net operating loss carry-forwards to the extent we believe we will be able to utilize them in future tax filings.

Revenue Recognition: Optex Systems Holdings recognizes revenue based on the modified percentage of completion method utilizing the units-of-delivery method, in accordance with FASB ASC 605-35 (Prior authoritative literature: SOP 81-1 “Accounting for Performance of Construction–Type and certain Production –Type Contracts”):

- The units-of-delivery method recognizes as revenue the contract price of units of a basic production product delivered during a period and as the cost of earned revenue the costs allocable to the delivered units; costs allocable to undelivered units are reported in the balance sheet as inventory or work in progress. The method is used in circumstances in which an entity produces units of a basic product under production-type contracts in a continuous or sequential production process to buyers' specifications.

Optex Systems Holdings' contracts are fixed price production type contracts whereas a defined order quantity is delivered to the customer in a continuous or sequential production process to buyers specifications (build to print). Our deliveries against these contracts generally occur in monthly increments across fixed delivery periods spanning from 3 to 36 months.

Estimated Costs at Completion and Accrued Loss on Contracts: Optex Systems Holdings reviews and reports on the performance of its contracts and production orders against the respective resource plans for such contracts/orders. These reviews are summarized in the form of estimates at completion. Estimates at completion include Optex Systems Holdings incurred costs to date against the contract/order plus management's current estimates of remaining amounts for direct labor, material, other direct costs and subcontract support and indirect overhead costs based on the completion status and future contractual requirements for each order. If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun (loss) against a fixed price contract/order, management generally seeks to reduce costs and /or revise the program plan in a manner consistent with customer objectives in order to eliminate or minimize any overrun and to secure necessary customer agreement to proposed revisions.

If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun against budgeted resources for a fixed price contract/order, management first attempts to implement lower cost solutions to still profitably meet the requirements of the fixed price contract. If such solutions do not appear practicable, management makes a determination whether to seek renegotiation of contract or order requirements from the customer. If neither cost reduction nor renegotiation appears probable, an accrual for the contract loss/overrun is recorded against earnings and the loss is recognized in the first period the loss is identified based on the most recent estimates at completion of the particular contract or product order.

For the fiscal years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, estimated loss reserves were \$1,357,068 and \$1,348,060, respectively. During 2010, Optex Systems Holdings realized increases losses against the Howitzer programs of \$1,139,659 of which \$762,864 relates specifically to production issues encountered on one of our Howitzer product lines. Contract losses attributable to program deliveries during the fiscal year 2010 were \$1,130,651 for a net increase of \$9,008 in the ending reserve balance. Increased losses were primarily attributable to

manufacturing issues on our U.S. government Howitzers culminating in higher material scrap and labor hours, combined with a reduction in total production volume in 2010 which further impacted production efficiencies across all product lines. Optex Systems Holdings has requested an equitable adjustment on this program due to significant design issues impacting the manufacturability of the product. As there is no guarantee that the request will be granted in part or in full, we realized the entire loss in fiscal year 2010. However, we believe there is a reasonable possibility that we will be able to recover a substantial amount of the incurred loss in fiscal year 2011 pending the outcome of the negotiations

**Government Contracts:** Virtually all of our contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the Federal government and as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 49.5, "Contract Termination Clauses" and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 "Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price)", and 49.504 "Termination of fixed-price contracts for default".

**Warranty Costs:** Some of Optex Systems Holdings' customers require that the company warrant the quality of its products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for up to fifteen months subsequent to delivery. In the years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings recognized income of \$56,530, and \$145,470, respectively, related to improvements in the warranty experience rate for warranties expiring in each of the respective years. Future warranty costs are based on the estimated cost of replacement for expected returns based upon our most recent experience rate of defects as a percentage of warranty covered sales.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements.

In June 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 260-10-55 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Staff Position EITF 03-6-1, "Determining Whether Instruments Granted in Share-Based Payment Transactions are Participating Securities"). FASB ASC 260-10-55 clarifies that share-based payment awards that entitle their holders to receive nonforfeitable dividends or dividend equivalents before vesting should be considered participating securities. As participating securities, we will be required to include these instruments in the calculation of our basic earnings per share, and we will need to calculate basic earnings per share using the "two-class method." Restricted stock is currently included in our dilutive earnings per share calculation using the treasury stock method. The two-class method of computing earnings per share is an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each class of common stock and participating security according to dividends declared (or accumulated) and participation rights in undistributed earnings. FASB ASC 260-10-55 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ending October 3, 2010. Optex Systems Holdings does not expect adoption of FASB ASC 260-10-55 to have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

In May 2009, FASB issued FASB ASC 855-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 165, "Subsequent Events"). FASB ASC 855-10 establishes principles and requirements for the reporting of events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date, but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. FASB ASC 855-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after June 15, 2009. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended June 28, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 855-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

In February 2010, FASB issued ASU 2010-09 "Subsequent Event (Topic 855) Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements". ASU 2010-09 removes the requirement for an SEC filer to disclose a date in both issued and revised financial statements. Revised financial statements include financial statements revised as a result of either correction of an error or retrospective application of GAAP. All of the amendments in ASU 2010-09 are effective upon issuance of the final ASU, except for the use of the issued date for conduit debt obligors, which is effective for interim or annual periods ending after June 15, 2010. The Company adopted ASU 2010-09 in February 2010 and therefore omitted the disclosure previously required as referenced above.

In June 2009, FASB issued ASC 105-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 168, "The FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles - a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162"). FASB ASC 105-10 establishes the FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM (Codification) as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. FASB ASC 105-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after September 15, 2009. As such, Optex

Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ending October 3, 2010. Adoption of FASB ASC 105-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holding's financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued FASB ASC 820-10 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Statement 157, “Fair Value Measurements”). FASB ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. FASB ASC 820-10 applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. Accordingly, FASB ASC 820-10 does not require any new fair value measurements. However, for some entities, the application of FASB ASC 820-10 will change current practice. The changes to current practice resulting from the application of FASB ASC 820-10 relate to the definition of fair value, the methods used to measure fair value and the expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The provisions of FASB ASC 820-10 are effective as of January 1, 2008, with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle recorded as an adjustment to opening retained earnings. However, delayed application of this statement is permitted for nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities, except for items that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually), until fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2008, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of FASB ASC 820-10 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings’ financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In December 2007, FASB issued FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), “Business Combinations”) and FASB ASC 810-10-65 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 160, “Accounting and Reporting of Noncontrolling Interest in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51”) . These new standards will significantly change the accounting for and reporting of business combinations and non-controlling (minority) interests in consolidated financial statements. FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 are required to be adopted simultaneously and are effective for the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Earlier adoption is prohibited. Optex Systems Holdings is currently evaluating the impact of adopting FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 on its financial statements.

In March 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 815-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 161, " Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133 "). FASB ASC 815-10 requires enhanced disclosures about an entity’s derivative and hedging activities. FASB ASC 815-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008 with early application encouraged. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended October 3, 2010. The adoption of FASB ASC 815-10 did not have a material impact Optex Systems Holdings’ financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In May 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 944 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 163, "Accounting for Financial Guarantee Insurance Contracts—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 60 "). FASB ASC 944 interprets Statement 60 and amends existing accounting pronouncements to clarify their application to the financial guarantee insurance contracts included within the scope of that Statement. FASB ASC 944 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings is required to adopt these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended September 30, 2011. Optex Systems Holdings is currently evaluating the impact of FASB ASC 944 on its financial statements but does not expect it to have a material effect.

#### Management’s Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operations for the Quarter ended January 2, 2011

This management's discussion and analysis reflects information known to management as at January 2, 2011 and through the date of this filing. This MD&A is intended to supplement and complement our audited financial statements and notes thereto for the fiscal year ended October 3, 2010 and the quarter ended January 2, 2011, prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). You are encouraged to review our financial statements in conjunction with your review of this MD&A. The financial information in this MD&A has been prepared in accordance with GAAP, unless otherwise indicated. In addition, we use non-GAAP financial

measures as supplemental indicators of our operating performance and financial position. We use these non-GAAP financial measures internally for comparing actual results from one period to another, as well as for planning purposes. We will also report non-GAAP financial results as supplemental information, as we believe their use provides more insight into our performance. When non-GAAP measures are used in this MD&A, they are clearly identified as a non-GAAP measure and reconciled to the most closely corresponding GAAP measure.



The following discussion highlights the principal factors that have affected our financial condition and results of operations as well as our liquidity and capital resources for the periods described. This discussion contains forward-looking statements. Please see “Special cautionary statement concerning forward-looking statements” and “Risk factors” for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these forward-looking statements. The operating results for the periods presented were not significantly affected by inflation.

## Background

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation (“Optex Systems Holdings”), along with Optex Systems, Inc., a privately held Delaware corporation (“Optex Systems, Inc.”), which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, entered into a reorganization agreement, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. Optex Systems Holdings became the surviving corporation. At the closing, there was a name change from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and its year end changed from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

On October 14, 2008, certain senior secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, Longview Fund, L.P. and Alpha Capital Anstalt formed Optex Systems, Inc., which acquired all of the assets and assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc., a Texas corporation (“Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)”), and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, in a transaction that was consummated via purchase at a public auction. Following this asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation.

In accordance with FASB ASC,805 Optex Systems, Inc.’s purchase of substantially all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities represented the acquisition of a business. FASB ASC 805 outlines the guidance in determining whether a “business” has been acquired in a transaction. For a transferred set of activities and assets to be a business, it must contain all of the inputs and processes necessary for it to continue to conduct normal operations after the transferred set of assets is separated from the transferor, which include the ability to sustain a revenue stream by providing its outputs to customers. Optex Systems, Inc. obtained the inputs and processes necessary for normal operations.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas Corporation, a newly-formed Delaware corporation, owned by present members of Optex Systems Holdings’ management, purchased 100% of Longview's equity and debt interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Longview’s interest in Optex Systems, Inc. then representing 90% of the issued and outstanding common equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc.), in a private transaction .

Optex Systems, Inc. operated as a privately-held Delaware corporation until March 30, 2009, when, as a result of a reverse merger transaction consummated pursuant to a reorganization agreement dated March 30, 2009, it became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas is the majority owner (parent) of Optex Systems Holdings, owning approximately 73.5% of the issued and outstanding equity interests in Optex Systems Holdings. The financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings represent subsidiary statements and do not include the accounts of its majority owner.

Optex Systems Holdings’ operations are based in Richardson, Texas in a leased facility comprising 49,100 square feet. As of January 2, 2011, Optex Systems Holdings operated with 89 full-time equivalent employees.

Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on a variety of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles, and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle

and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings' products consist primarily of build to customer print products that are delivered both directly to the military and to other defense prime contractors.

In February 2009, Optex Systems Holdings' ISO certification status was upgraded from 9001:2000 to 9001:2008, bringing Optex Systems Holdings into compliance with the new ISO standards rewritten to align with ISO 14001.

Many of our contracts allow for government contract financing in the form of contract progress payments pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.232-16, "Progress Payments". As a small business, and subject to certain limitations, this clause provides for government payment of up to 90% of incurred program costs prior to product delivery. To the extent our contracts allow for progress payments, we intend to utilize this benefit, thereby minimizing the working capital impact on Optex Systems Holdings for materials and labor required to complete the contracts.

## Results of Operations

During the second half of calendar 2010, we experienced reductions in forecasted sales volume due to changes in incremental funding commitments by federal agencies. Approval of the 2011 Congressional budget for the fiscal year beginning on October 1, 2010 and ending September 30, 2011, has been delayed by Congress and current U.S. government spending is continuing based on a congressional stop gap which only provides appropriations at 2010 levels. There is no indication if and when a 2011 Congressional Budget will be ratified by Congress. Until the 2011 Congressional budget is approved, Optex and our major customers have been unable to provide updated volume expectations for the coming year. The first presidential draft of the fiscal year 2012 budget is expected in mid February and should provide more guidance as to the future appropriation levels of Abrams tanks, Bradley fighting vehicles and Stryker wheeled vehicles, as well as other significant armored tank programs. We continue to evaluate the impact of anticipated changes in government defense spending to Optex Systems Holdings as the information becomes available. Due to new periscope orders from non-traditional sources and an aggressive pursuit of increased market share for all of our existing product lines, we expect to mitigate some of the current decreased U.S. government requirements with other new business. We also continue to explore other opportunities for manufacturing outside of our traditional product lines for products which could be manufactured using our existing lines in order to fully utilize our existing capacity.

The table below summarizes our quarterly and year to date operating results in terms of both a GAAP net income measure and a non GAAP EBITDA measure. We use EBITDA as an additional measure for evaluating the performance of our business as "net income" historically included the significant impact of noncash intangible amortization on our income performance. Consequently, in order to have a meaningful measure of our operating performance on a continuing basis, we need to evaluate an income measure which does not take into account this intangible amortization. We have summarized the quarterly revenue and margin below along with a reconciliation of the GAAP net loss to the non GAAP EBITDA calculation for comparative purposes below. We believe that including both measures allows the reader to have a "complete picture" of our overall performance.

	Three months ending January 2, 2011	Three months ending December 27, 2009
Net Loss Applicable to Common Shareholders – GAAP	\$ (0.05)	\$ -
Add:		
Interest Expense	0.02	-
Preferred Stock Dividend	0.10	0.10
Federal Income Taxes (Benefit)	0.03	-
Depreciation & Amortization	0.02	0.30
EBITDA - Non GAAP	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.40

Our EBITDA declined by \$0.28 million in the three months ended January 2, 2011 as compared to the prior year performance for the same period. The EBITDA reduction for the period was primarily attributable to the lower sales revenue of \$0.7 million, lower product margins related to the mix of product lines shipped. We continue to pursue cost efficiencies in our production and general and administrative areas.

Product mix is dictated by customer contracted delivery dates and volume of each product to be delivered on such delivery dates. Shifts in gross margin from quarter to quarter are primarily attributable to the differing product mix recognized as revenues during each respective period. In fiscal year 2010, we completed existing contracts which were awarded in 2003 for legacy loss and low margin periscope orders. In the three months ending January 2, 2011, our gross margins on the remaining periscopes business has increased 45% over the gross margins rates for these products in the same period of the prior year. We expect our gross margins on these periscopes types to continue to improve in as new orders are booked and additional cost reduction initiatives are implemented.

We are currently experiencing losses on all of our U.S government Howitzer programs awarded from in August 2005 through September 2010 as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting product manufacturability. We entered fiscal 2011 with a historically higher percentage of loss Howitzer contracts, to total shippable backlog and a reduced visibility into the anticipated orders in other product groups to be booked in the current year. Our current backlog on these loss programs as of January 2, 2011 is \$3.8 million with contract loss reserves of \$1.1 million. We continue to pursue cost reductions in our production and general and administrative areas to mitigate any further margin impacts and to improve overall product profitability. Optex Systems Holdings has requested an equitable adjustment on one of the howitzer loss programs due to significant design issues impacting the manufacturability of the product. As there is no guarantee that the request will be granted in part or in full, Optex Systems Holdings recognized the entire estimated loss in fiscal year 2010. In the event we are unsuccessful in obtaining an equitable adjustment, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero as these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified.

We are aggressively pursuing additional, potentially higher margin periscope business, New orders booked in the three months ending January 2, 2011 are \$2.6 million consisting primarily of \$2.3 foreign and domestic periscopes orders from several major defense contractors and foreign Howitzer units of \$0.3 million. In addition to periscopes, we are currently pursuing several major proposal efforts in Howitzers and sighting system programs.

As a result of the October 14, 2008 acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Optex Systems, Inc.'s amortizable intangible assets increased significantly in 2009 over prior years. In fiscal year 2010, the amortization rate of intangible assets was \$0.26 million per fiscal quarter. We reviewed the fair market value of our goodwill and intangible assets as of October 3, 2010 and based on significant reductions in anticipated government military spending, a reduction in customer order trends, and lower contract backlog, we determined that that goodwill was impaired. The review was based on a projected cash flow analysis of our future operations. As of the year ended October 3, 2010, after impairment, the total balance of unamortized intangible assets and goodwill was zero, and as such there is no intangible asset amortization expense in the three months ending January 2, 2011.

Backlog as of January 2, 2011 was \$16.6 million as compared to a backlog of \$28.2 million as of December 27, 2009. The following table depicts the current expected delivery by quarter of all contracts awarded as of January 2, 2011.

Program Backlog (millions)	2011			2012				2013			Total
	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	Qtr 4	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	Qtr 4	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	
Howitzers	1.2	2.0	0.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.1
Periscopes	2.5	2.4	1.4	1.5	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.1	11.6
Sighting Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Other	0.4	0.1	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	-	-	0.9
Total	4.1	4.5	2.4	1.5	1.4	1.0	0.8	0.4	0.3	0.1	16.6

Virtually all of our contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the federal government and, as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 49.5, “Contract Termination Clauses” and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 “Termination for Convenience of the Government Fixed-Price)”, and 49.504 “Termination of fixed-price contracts for default”. These clauses are standard clauses on our prime military contracts and generally apply to us as subcontractors. It has been our experience that the termination for convenience is rarely invoked, except where it is mutually beneficial for both parties. We are currently not aware of any pending terminations for convenience or for default on our existing contracts.

By way of background, Federal Acquisition Regulation is the principal set of regulations that govern the acquisition process of government agencies and contracts with the federal government. In general, parts of the Federal Acquisition Regulation are incorporated into government solicitations and contracts by reference as terms and conditions affecting contract awards and pricing solicitations.

In the event a termination for convenience were to occur, Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-2 provides for full recovery of all contractual costs and profits reasonably incurred up to and as a result of the terminated contract. In the event a termination for default were to occur, we could be liable for any excess cost incurred by the government to acquire supplies from another supplier similar to those terminated from us. We would not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the company as defined by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-8. In addition, the federal government may require us to transfer title and deliver to the federal government any completed supplies, partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights that we have specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. The federal government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted, and we would negotiate an agreed upon amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree on an amount for manufacturing materials is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Disputes clause 52.233-1.

In some cases, we may receive an “undefinitized” (i.e., price, specifications and terms are not agreed upon before performance commenced) contract award for contracts that exceed the \$700,000, which is the federal government simplified acquisition threshold. These contracts are considered firm contracts at an undefinitized, but not to exceed specified limits threshold. Cost Accounting Standards Board covered contracts are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward only price negotiation. As of January 2, 2011, none of our outstanding backlog fell under this criterion.

#### Three Months Ended January 2, 2011 Compared to the Three Months Ended December 27, 2009

Revenues. In the three months ended January 2, 2011, revenues decreased by 15.3% from the respective prior period in 2009:

Product Line		Three months ended 1/2/2011		Three months ended 12/27/2009		Change
Howitzer Programs	\$	1.6	\$	1.0	\$	0.6
Periscope Programs		2.9		3.1		(0.2)
Sighting Systems		-		0.5		(0.5)
All Other		0.5		1.3		(0.8)
Total	\$	5.0	\$	5.9	\$	(0.9)
Percent increase (decrease)						(-15.3)%

Revenues decreased by \$0.2 million, or 6.5%, on our periscope line during the three months ended January 2, 2011 as compared to the three months ended December 27, 2009. Based on our current backlog demand and a recent decline of new federal government orders deliverable in the remaining quarters of fiscal 2011, we expect the periscope product line deliveries to decline by 15-20% in the remaining three quarters of fiscal year 2011 as compared to revenues in the same period in 2010. We continue to quote and receive awards for additional periscopes from multiple

customers and are aggressively pursuing increased market share in the periscope market by drawing business away from our competitors; however, we cannot yet determine if we will be successful in gaining sufficient new additional periscope business to offset the downturn caused by the decline in new federal government orders. In order to preserve product margins and mitigate the impact of the reduced periscope revenues since the first half of fiscal 2010, we implemented a reduction in force of approximately 24% as of June 24, 2010.



Revenues from the Howitzer programs increased \$0.6 million, or 60.0%, over the same three months in the prior year. During the three months ending January 2, 2011, the contract deliveries increased across all of our Howitzer programs as compared to contract deliveries in the same quarter for the prior year. We do not expect this trend to continue for the balance of fiscal year 2011 due to a shortage of specialized material required on one of our Howitzer production lines. We are currently negotiating a new contract delivery schedules with our U.S. government customer, which we expect will shift approximately \$1.4 million of current deliverable Howitzer backlog from quarters two through four of fiscal year 2011 into the first two fiscal quarters of 2012. The total impact of the expected contract modification will result in an overall decline of 33.2% of Howitzer revenue for fiscal year 2011 over fiscal year 2010 levels.

Sighting systems revenues decreased \$0.5 million, or 100%, over the same three months in the prior year, due to the completion of U.S. government delivery order on back up sighting units and General Dynamics commander weapon sighting systems in fiscal year 2010. We currently do not have a follow-on delivery order for additional sighting units; however, the primary contract ordering period for the U.S. government sighting systems does not expire until December 31, 2012. We continue to ship small sighting systems orders pursuant to other contracts to both federal government and non-U.S. government customers and continue to pursue business on several substantial programs for commander weapon sighting systems and M36 thermal sighting units, which if successfully consummated, would yield deliveries in fiscal year 2011.

Decreases in the other product line of \$0.8 million, or 61.6%, for the three months ending January 2, 2011 are primarily a result of decreased sales of big eye binoculars, mirror assemblies and TVS4 and PVS Objective assembly sales to multiple customers for contracts completed fiscal year 2010.

Currently, we are experiencing losses on our U.S government Howitzer programs as a result of unanticipated manufacturing costs due to design and technical data package issues impacting the product manufacturability. These issues have resulted in increased labor and material costs due to higher scrap and extensive engineering costs incurred during the start up phase of the programs. As of January 2, 2011, Optex Systems Holdings has reserved \$1.1 million in contract loss reserves on these programs with a remaining backlog of \$3.8 million. Pending negotiation of contract delivery schedule changes, we are expecting to ship \$2.4 million of the existing loss contract backlog in fiscal year 2011, with the remaining \$1.4 million expected to ship in the first two quarters of fiscal year 2012. Optex Systems Holdings has requested an equitable adjustment on one of the howitzer loss programs due to significant design issues impacting the manufacturability of the product. As there is no guarantee that the request will be granted in part or in full, Optex Systems Holdings recognized the entire estimated loss in fiscal year 2010. In the event we are unsuccessful in obtaining an equitable adjustment, future margins on these revenues are expected to be zero as these losses have been previously recognized to the extent identified.

Cost of Goods Sold. During the three months ended January 2, 2011, we recorded cost of goods sold of \$4.3 million as opposed to \$5.2 million during the three months ended December 27, 2009, a decrease of \$0.9 million or 17.3%. This decrease in cost of goods sold was primarily associated with decreased revenues from the comparable three month period in the prior year, in addition to decreased intangible amortization in the first three months of fiscal 2011 as compared to the first three months of fiscal 2010 due to the write off of intangible assets associated with the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) acquisition as of the year ending October 3, 2010. The gross margin during the three months ended January 2, 2011 was \$0.7 million or 14.0% of revenues as compared to a gross margin of \$0.7 million or 11.9% for the three months ended December 27, 2009. The increase in gross margin percentage in the first fiscal quarter of 2011 as compared to the prior year is primarily due to the decrease in intangible amortization allocable to cost of goods sold of \$0.2 million partially offset by lower gross margins on contract deliveries due to a shift in product mix towards Howitzer programs.

G&A Expenses. During the three months ended January 2, 2011, we recorded operating expenses of \$0.6 million as opposed to \$0.7 million, during the three months ended December 27, 2009, a decrease of \$0.1 million or 14.3%.

Operating expenses decreased primarily due to the elimination of intangible amortization of \$0.1 million attributable to the write off of intangible assets in the last quarter of fiscal year 2010, We expect our operating expenses to continue to throughout the fiscal year as a result of the elimination of intangible amortization expense combined with other cost reduction initiatives implemented in the second half of fiscal year 2010.

Operating Income (Loss). During the three months ended January 2, 2011, we recorded operating income of \$0.10 million, as compared to an operating income of \$0.07 million during the three months ended December 27, 2009. Our operating income has increased slightly, despite the reduction in revenues primarily due to the elimination of intangible amortization expense combined with cost reduction initiatives implemented in 2010 to mitigate anticipated reduced volume.

Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders. During the three months ended January 2, 2011, we recorded a net loss applicable to common shareholders of \$0.05 million, as compared to \$0.01 million for the three months ended December 27, 2010, representing an increased loss of \$0.04 million. In the first three months of fiscal 2010 we recognized a tax expense of \$0.03 million as compared to a \$0.02 tax benefit in the same period of fiscal year 2010. The change in taxes is primarily due to the effect of temporary and permanent timing differences related to intangible amortization and changes in reserve balances. Interest expense increased by \$0.02 million in the current quarter due to the line of credit instituted in March 2010.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

On March 10, 2010, the Company entered into a revolving credit facility with Peninsula Bank Business Funding, a division of the Private Bank of the Peninsula, which provides up to \$2.0 million in financing against eligible receivables. The revolving credit facility has allowed Optex the flexibility to more effectively manage the timing of incoming cash from our accounts receivable against our required cash outlay for operating activities. The material terms of the revolving credit facility are as follows:

- The interest rate for all advances shall be the greater of 8.5% and the then in effect prime rate plus 3.5% and subject to a minimum quarterly interest payment of \$16 thousand.
- Interest shall be paid monthly in arrears.
- The expiration date of the facility is March 4, 2011, at which time any outstanding advances, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable.
- In connection with the entry into the facility by Peninsula Bank Business Funding, Optex Systems, Inc. paid Peninsula Bank Business Funding a facility fee of \$20 thousand and issued a warrant to Peninsula Bank Business Funding to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016.
- The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. to Peninsula Bank Business Funding are secured by a first lien on all of its assets (including intellectual property assets should it have any in the future) in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding.
- The facility contains affirmative and negative covenants that require Optex Systems, Inc. to maintain certain minimum cash and EBITDA levels on a quarterly basis and contains other customary covenants. The facility also contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence of an event of default that remains uncured after any applicable cure period, Peninsula Bank Business Funding's commitment to make further advances may terminate, and Peninsula Bank Business Funding would also be entitled to pursue other remedies against Optex Systems, Inc. and the pledged collateral.
- Pursuant to a guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding, Optex Systems Holdings has guaranteed all obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. to Peninsula Bank Business Funding.

On August 3, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to amend Sections 6.8(c) and (d) of the aforesaid agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending October 2, 2010 to \$20 thousand, and for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$200 thousand.

On November 23, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company's requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 (c) of the August 3, 2010 amended Agreement for the fourth quarter ended October 3, 2010. In addition, on November 29, 2010 Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to a second amendment for Sections 6.8 (d) of the Agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$95 thousand.

During the three months ending January 2, 2011, Optex Systems, Inc. realized EBITDA of \$121 thousand as compared to a loan covenant requirement of \$95 thousand, (pursuant to the revised requirement as set forth in the November 29, 2010 amendment to the applicable loan agreement), and as such did meet the EBITDA covenant of the Loan and Security Agreement for the first fiscal quarter of 2011. As of January 2, 2011, the outstanding balance on the line of credit is \$717 thousand and on February 11, 2011, the latest practicable date, the balance was \$436 thousand. We have historically met our liquidity requirements from a variety of sources, including government and customer funding through contract progress bills, short term loans, notes from related parties, and the sale of equity securities. Based upon our current working capital position and potential for expanded business revenues, we believe that our working capital is sufficient to fund our current operations for at least the next 12 months. However, based on our strategy and the anticipated growth in our business, we believe that our liquidity needs may increase in the future. The amount of such increase will depend on many factors, including the costs associated with the fulfillment of our projects, whether we upgrade our technology, and the amount of inventory required for our expanding business. If our liquidity needs do increase, we believe additional capital resources will be obtained from a variety of sources including, but not limited to, cash flow from operations and the issuance of our common stock and/or debt, including receivables funding through a commercial lender.

#### Cash Flows for the Period from October 4, 2010 through January 2, 2011

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** As of January 2, 2011, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.1 million. During the period from October 4, 2010 through January 2, 2011, we increased cash and cash equivalents by \$0.07 million primarily through collections against outstanding accounts receivable combined with decreases in inventory purchases offset by reductions in the outstanding balance of our revolving credit facility.

**Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities.** Net cash provided by operating activities during the period from October 4, 2010 to January 2, 2011 totaled \$0.5 million. The primary sources of cash during this period relate to collections of accounts receivable of \$0.3 million combined with net profit of \$0.05 million and increases in accounts payable and non cash expenses of \$0.15 million.

**Net Cash (Used) by Investing Activities.** In the three months ended January 2, 2011, net cash used by investing activities totaled \$0.03 million and consisted of fixed asset purchases during the period.

**Net Cash (Used) by Financing Activities.** Net cash used by financing activities totaled \$0.4 million during the three months ended January 2, 2011 due to the repayment of \$0.4 million of the outstanding balance of the revolving credit facility we entered into during the second quarter of the fiscal year.

#### Critical Policies and Accounting Pronouncements

Our significant accounting policies are fundamental to understanding our results of operations and financial condition. Some accounting policies require that we use estimates and assumptions that may affect the value of our assets or liabilities and financial results. These policies are described in “Critical Policies and Accounting Pronouncements” and Note 2 (Accounting Policies) to Financial Statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended October 3, 2010.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

None.

#### Cautionary Factors That May Affect Future Results

This registration statement on Form S-1 contains so-called “forward-looking statements”. To the extent any statements made in this registration statement on Form S-1 contain information that is not historical these statements are essentially forward-looking. You can identify these forward-looking statements by their use of words such as “expects,” “plans,” “will,” “estimates,” “forecasts,” “projects” and other words of similar meaning. You can identify them by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. These statements are likely to address Optex Systems Holdings’ growth strategy, financial results and product and development programs. You must carefully consider any such statement and should understand that many factors could cause actual results to differ from Optex Systems Holdings’ forward-looking statements. These factors include inaccurate assumptions and a broad variety of other risks and uncertainties, including some that are known and some that are not. No forward-looking statement can be guaranteed and actual future results may vary materially.

We do not assume the obligation to update any forward-looking statement. You should carefully evaluate such statements in light of factors described in this prospectus. In this prospectus Optex Systems Holdings has identified important factors that could cause actual results to differ from expected or historic results. You should understand that it is not possible to predict or identify all such factors. Consequently, you should not consider any such list to be a complete list of all potential risks or uncertainties.

## BUSINESS

### Background

#### Prior History - Sustut Exploration, Inc.

Sustut was a Delaware corporation formed on April 11, 2006 to search for available properties in North Central British Columbia. In May 2006, Sustut entered into an agreement, which was negotiated at arms-length with Richard Simpson, to acquire a 100% interest in the WILLOW claim purported to be located in the Omineca Mining Division, NTS map sheet 94D/10E. The property could have been acquired from Simpson by paying a total of \$75,000 in two option payments with the last option payment being due on May 15, 2008; however, Sustut did not make the required payments and did not acquire title to those property rights.

The mineral claim, which was to be Sustut's primary business, expired on May 15, 2008 leaving Sustut with no operating business of which to dispose. Optex Systems Holdings does not believe it presently maintains any rights related to the Willowvale project and does not intend to pursue a mining or mineral business. Optex Systems Holdings does not intend to make any payment to exercise any option or extend the term of the rights, if any continue to exist.

### Reorganization

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc., a private Delaware corporation ("Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)"), exchanged their shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, and the Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) shareholders are now shareholders of Optex Systems Holdings. As a result of the reorganization, Sileas Corporation, a former shareholder of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), beneficially owns approximately 73.52% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Optex Systems Holdings and Arland Holdings, Ltd., a former shareholder of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) owns 5.89% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Optex Systems Holdings. Furthermore, at the time of the reorganization, Andrey Oks resigned as the sole officer and director of Optex Systems Holdings. Additionally, Stanley Hirschman, Ronald Richards and Merrick Okamoto were appointed as its directors, and Stanley Hirschman, Danny Schoening and Karen Hawkins were appointed as its President, COO and V.P. of Finance/Controller, respectively.

Prior to the closing under the reorganization agreement, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common Stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the

closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, the net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.



## Contracts

Each contract with Optex Systems Holdings' customers has specific quantities of material that need to be purchased, assembled, and then shipped. Prior to bidding a contract, Optex Systems Holdings contacts potential sources of material and receives qualified quotations for this material. In some cases, the entire volume is given to a single supplier and in other cases, the volume might be split between several suppliers. If a contract has a single source supplier and that supplier fails to meet their obligations (e.g., quality, delivery), then Optex Systems Holdings would attempt to find an acceptable alternate supplier, and if successful, it would then renegotiate contractual deliverables (e.g., specifications, delivery, price). As of December 13, 2010, approximately 14% of our material requirements are single-sourced across 11 suppliers representing approximately 12% of our active supplier base. Single sourced component requirements span across all of our major product lines. Of these single sourced components, we have material contracts (purchase orders) with firm pricing and delivery schedules in place with each of the suppliers to supply the parts necessary to satisfy our current contractual needs.

We are subject to, and must comply with, various governmental regulations that impact, among other things, our revenue, operating costs, profit margins and the internal organization and operation of our business. The material regulations affecting our U.S. government business are summarized in the table below.

Regulation	Summary
Federal Acquisition Regulation	The principal set of rules in the Federal Acquisition Regulation System. This system consists of sets of regulations issued by agencies of the federal government of the United States to govern what is called the "acquisition process," which is the process through which the government acquires goods and services. That process consists of three phases: (1) need recognition and acquisition planning, (2) contract formation, and (3) contract administration. The FAR System regulates the activities of government personnel in carrying out that process. It does not regulate the purchasing activities of private sector firms, except to the extent that those activities involve government solicitations and contracts by reference.
International Traffic in Arms Regulations	United States government regulations that control the export and import of defense-related articles and services on the United States Munitions List. These regulations implement the provisions of the Arms Export Control Act.
Truth in Negotiations Act	A public law enacted for the purpose of providing for full and fair disclosure by contractors in the conduct of negotiations with the government. The most significant provision included is the requirement that contractors submit certified cost and pricing data for negotiated procurements above a defined threshold, which was increased from \$650,000 to \$700,000 on October 1, 2010. It requires contractors to provide the government with an extremely broad range of cost or pricing information relevant to the expected costs of contract performance, and it requires contractors and subcontractors to submit cost or pricing data to the government and to certify that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the

data are current, accurate, and complete.

Optex Systems Holdings is responsible for full compliance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation. Upon award, the contract may identify certain regulations that Optex Systems Holdings needs to meet. For example, a contract may allow progress billing pursuant to specific Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses incorporated into the contract. Other contracts may call for specific first article acceptance and testing requirements. The Federal Acquisition Regulation will identify the specific regulations that Optex Systems Holdings must follow based on the type of contract awarded. The Federal Acquisition Regulation also contains guidelines and regulations for managing a contract after award, including conditions under which contracts may be terminated, in whole or in part, at the government's convenience or for default. These regulations also subject us to financial audits and other reviews by the government of our costs, performance, accounting and general business practices relating to our government contracts, which may result in adjustment of our contract-related costs and fees and, among other things and impose accounting rules that define allowable and unallowable costs governing our right to reimbursement under certain contracts.

First Article Testing and Acceptance requirements consist of specific steps. For example, the first article testing associated with Howitzer-type product is comprehensive and time consuming. The dimensions and material specifications of each piece of the assembly must be verified, and each product has in excess of 100 piece parts. Once the individual piece parts are verified to be compliant to the specification, the assembly processes are documented and verified. A sample of the production (typically three units) is verified to meet final performance specifications. Once the units meet the final performance specification, they are then subjected to accelerated life testing, a series of tests which simulate the lifetime use of the product in the field. This consists of exposing the units to thermal extremes, humidity, mechanical shock, vibration, and other physical exposure tests. Once completed, the units undergo a final verification process to ensure that no damage has occurred as a result of the testing and that they continue to meet the performance specification. All of the information and data is recorded into a final first article inspection and test report and submitted to the customer along with the test units for final approval. First Article Acceptance and Testing is generally required on new contracts/product awards but may also be required on existing products or contracts where there has been a significant gap in production, or where the product has undergone significant manufacturing process, material, tooling, equipment or product configuration changes.

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. is also subject to laws, regulations and executive orders restricting the use and dissemination of information deemed classified for national security purposes and the exportation of certain products and technical data as covered by the International Traffic in Arms Regulation. In order to import or export items listed on the U.S. Munitions List, we are required to be registered with the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls office. The registration is valid for one year, and the registration fees are established based on the number of license applications submitted the previous year. Optex Systems Holdings currently has an approved and current registration on file with the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls office. Once the registration is approved, each import/export license must be filed separately. License approval requires the company to provide proof of need, such as a valid contract or purchase order requirement for the specific product or technical data requested on the license and requires a detailed listing of the items requested for export/import, the end-user, the end-user statement, the value of the items, consignees/freight forwarders and a copy of a valid contract or purchase order from the end-user. The approval process for the license can vary from several weeks to six months or more. The licenses Optex Systems Holdings currently uses are the DSP-5 (permanent export) and DSP-73 (temporary export).

The aforementioned licenses are valid for 48 months from date that each such license is issued as set forth on the table below.

DSP-5 Licenses	Issue Date	Expiration Date (48 months from date of issue)
050137740	01/05/2009	01/04/2013
050146207	03/13/2009	03/12/2013
050137823	01/05/2009	01/04/2013
050128943	11/24/2008	11/23/2012
050169739	06/04/2009	06/03/2013
050185923	08/28/2009	08/27/2013
050187735	03/19/2010	03/18/2014
050230854	03/30/2010	03/31/2014
050220671	10/01/2009	09/30/2013
050233257	06/10/2010	06/10/2014
050221743	04/01/2010	04/01/2014
050209709	02/23/2010	02/23/2014



DSP-73 Licenses	Issue Date	Expiration Date (48 months from date of issue)
730024737	02/16/2010	02/15/2014
730007737	08/13/2008	08/12/2012
730008340	09/26/2008	09/25/2012
730008736	11/18/2008	11/17/2012
730010051	02/27/2009	02/26/2013
730026913	06/15/2010	06/15/2014

Licenses are subject to termination if a licensee is found to be in violation of the Arms Export Control Act or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations requirements. If a licensee is found to be in violation, in addition to a termination of its licenses, it can be subject to fines and penalties by the government.

Optex Systems Holdings' contracts may also be governed by the Truth in Negotiation Act requirements where certain of our contracts or proposals exceed the \$700,000 threshold and/or are deemed as sole source, or non competitive awards, covered under this act. For these contracts, Optex Systems Holdings must provide a vast array of cost and pricing data in addition to certification that our pricing data and disclosure materials are current, accurate and complete upon conclusion of the negotiation. Due to the additional disclosure and certification requirements, if a post contract award audit were to uncover that the pricing data provided was in any way not current, accurate or complete as of the certification date, Optex Systems Holdings could be subjected to a defective pricing claim adjustment with accrued interest. Currently, Optex Systems Holdings does not have any pending defective pricing claim adjustments. Additionally, as a result of this requirement, contract price negotiations may span from two to six months and will often result in undefinitized or not to exceed ceiling priced contracts subject to future downward negotiations and price adjustments. Currently, Optex Systems Holdings does not have any undefinitized contracts subject to further price negotiation.

Our failure to comply with applicable regulations, rules and approvals or misconduct by any of our employees could result in the imposition of fines and penalties, the loss of security clearances, the loss of our U.S. government contracts or our suspension or debarment from contracting with the U.S. government generally, any of which could have a material adverse effect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We are currently in compliance with all applicable regulations and do not have any pending claims as a result of non compliance.

The material terms of our five largest contracts are as follows:

Customer	Customer PO/Contract	Contract Type	Contract Quantities		Total Award Value (4)	Progress Billable (1)	Order Period Expiration	Remaining Value (5)	Delivery
General Dynamics Land Systems	PCL860000 thru PCL860005 (Multiple Prime Contracts)	1 year blanket order with Fixed Qty Contract release which includes ability to increase or decrease quantity on each release up to 20%	N/A	N/A	\$ 14,813,100	Yes	Expired	\$ 405,376	Dec 200 20 Cont Comple October

from PO  
release  
quantity.

Tank-automotive and Armaments Command - Rock Island	W52H09-05-D- 0260	5 Year Firm Fixed Price (3)	138	2,100	\$ 9,762,286	Yes	30-Jun-10	\$ 3,278,472	Oct 20020
---	-------------------	-----------------------------	-----	-------	--------------	-----	-----------	--------------	-----------

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Tank-automotive and Armaments Command - Rock Island	W52H09-05-D-0248	5 Year Firm Fixed Price (3)	138	1,250	\$ 5,006,119	Yes	30-Jun-10	\$ 827,123	Apr 2007-August 2010
Tank-automotive and Armaments Command - Rock Island (2)	W52H09-09-D-0128	3 Yr – Evaluated Pricing (3). Restricted Procurement between Optex Systems & Miller Holzwarth	250 each supplier	250 each supplier	\$ 118,250	Yes	31-Dec-11	\$ 0	Initial award deliverable Aug - Sept 2009. Additional awards not to exceed aggregate 2000 units per month total units.
General Dynamics Land Systems	40050551 (Multiple Prime Contracts)	Firm Fixed Price and Fixed Quantity Purchase Order	N/A	N/A	\$ 6,330,336	Yes	N/A	\$ 6,330,336	Jan 2011 - Feb 2013

(1) Payment terms on shipments are net 30 days.

(2) As of October 3, 2010, Optex Systems had received only one of the four awarded delivery orders against this contract. The maximum order value potential of the contract was originally estimated to be up to \$22 million based on the U.S. government's estimated maximum order quantity for each periscope type multiplied by the Optex Systems Holdings "not to exceed" price per unit for each of the solicited periscope assemblies. As we did not receive three of the last four delivery orders, we are unable to determine the total quantities ordered by the government to date, and there is no assurance that we will obtain additional awards against the open contract. As of December 8, 2010, TACOM has transferred the procurement responsibility of all periscopes, except selected models, to another contracting agency. We are currently evaluating the potential impact this transfer of responsibility may have on our ability to compete for future releases. We plan to continue to compete for future delivery orders in the next year up to the original contract expiration in June 2011, although there is no guarantee that Optex will be awarded additional orders, and the total estimated contract quantities to be awarded in FY2011 are yet to be released by the new contracting agency.

(3) Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity type contract.

(4) "Total Award Value" as included in the table represents the total value of all delivery orders against the prime contract that have already been awarded to Optex. The total award value represents already awarded delivery order contracts. Based on Optex's historical experience with these contracts and other similar contracts, the amount awarded has directly correlated to the amount received.

(5) The "Remaining Value" depicts the open undelivered values remaining to be delivered against the contract awards as of October 3, 2010. Only these undelivered values of the contracts may be subject to the contract termination clause.

It has been the experience of Optex Systems that these clauses are rarely invoked.

#### Organizational History

On October 14, 2008, in a transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was formed by the Longview Fund, LP and Alpha Capital Antstalt, former secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, to consummate the transaction with Optex Systems Holdings, and subsequently, on February 20, 2009, Longview Fund conveyed its ownership interest in Optex Systems Holdings to Sileas Corporation, an entity owned by three of Optex Systems Holdings' officers (one of whom is also one of Optex Systems Holdings' three directors). On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.



## Products

Optex Systems Holdings' products are installed on various types of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Future Combat Systems Stryker vehicle. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings delivers its products both directly to the military services and to prime contractors.

Optex Systems Holdings delivers high volume products, under multi-year contracts, to large defense contractors and government customers. We have a reputation for quality and credibility with our customers as a strategic supplier. We also anticipate the opportunity to integrate some of our night vision and optical sights products into commercial applications.

Specific product lines include:

- Electronic sighting systems
- Mechanical sighting systems
- Laser protected glass periscopes
- Laser protected plastic periscopes
- Non-laser protected plastic periscopes
- Howitzer sighting systems
- Ship binoculars
- Replacement optics (e.g. filters, mirrors)

## Location and Facility

We are located in Richardson, TX in an approximately 49,000 square foot facility, and as of December 13, 2010, we had 89 full time equivalent employees and as of April 8, 2011, we had 81 employees. We operate with a single shift, and capacity could be expanded by adding a second shift. Our proprietary processes and methodologies provide barriers to entry for other competing suppliers. In many cases, we are the sole source provider or one of only two providers of a product. We have capabilities which include machining, bonding, painting, tracking, engraving and assembly and can perform both optical and environmental testing in-house.

We lease our facility. Effective as of January 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. renewed its Richardson, TX lease. Under the terms of the amendment:

- The lease term is extended until July 31, 2015.
- The annual base rent rate is as follows: until 7/31/2010, \$0.00 per square foot, from 8/1/2010 – 7/31/2013, \$4.70 per square foot and from 8/1/2013 – 7/31/2015, \$4.95 per square foot.
- A \$195,352.00 improvement allowance is included.
-

For the first two years of the extended term, the landlord has granted the option to take over additional space at similar terms as in the amendment.

Market Opportunity – U.S. Military

Optex Systems Holdings believes the U.S. government's commitment to military defense spending in the coming years will remain strong; however, in light of recent government uncertainties related to the congressional budget and current deficit spending, we cannot predict whether the historical trends in military spending will continue at the same pace as in prior years. The chart below was derived from public government spending sources and depicts total U.S. military spending from 2001 through 2009, and estimated spending from 2010 through 2015. It is difficult to directly tie this spending to any specific military vehicles; however, Optex Systems Holdings serves the U.S. armed forces and various state national guards. The purpose of including this chart is to provide the reader with actual and forecasted trend data showing military spending by the government from 2001 through 2015. The total military spending increased from \$290.2 billion in 2001 to an estimated \$692.0 billion in 2010 representing a total increase in military spending of 238.5% in the last 10 years. However, given the forecast of reduced spending of the U.S. military in the coming years, Optex Systems Holdings continues to aggressively pursue international opportunities in addition to maintaining its current footprint with U.S. vehicle manufactures. We are currently bidding on several substantial government contracts to expand sales and production beyond the current production and backlog. A good example of this activity is where Optex Systems Holdings is supporting General Dynamics Land Systems in their attempt to secure the production of the Israeli Merkava Namer Armored Personnel Carrier. Is this opportunity, General Dynamics Land Systems is quoting the production of 386 vehicles which contain a "Periscope Kit" which could be supplied by Optex Systems Holdings. This kit would contain seven periscopes and sixteen additional supporting part numbers. Optex Systems Holdings will continue to pursue these international opportunities through direct sales (example General Dynamics Land Systems – Canada) and through existing customers (General Dynamics Land Systems – Israeli Merkava Namer Project). We are also exploring possibilities to adapt some of our products for commercial use in those markets that demonstrate potential for solid revenue growth.

Source: Government Printing Office, U.S. Budget Historical Tables, FY 2011, Table 3.2 Outlays by function and subfunction, 1962-2015

The following factors are important to the U.S. military:

Reliability – failure can cost lives

Time delivery to schedule

Cost effectiveness

Armed forces need to be able to see to perform

Mission critical products.

Optex Systems Holdings focuses on delivering products that satisfy these factors and believes it is well positioned to continue to service U.S. military needs.

#### Market Opportunity – Commercial

Optex Systems Holdings' products are currently sold to military and related government markets. We believe there may be opportunities to commercialize various products we presently manufacture to address other markets. Our initial focus will be directed in three product areas.

**Big Eye Binoculars** – While the military application we produce is based on mature military designs, Optex Systems Holdings owns all castings, tooling and glass technology. These large fixed mount binoculars could be sold to cruise ships, personal yachts and cities/municipalities.

**Night Vision Sight** – Optex Systems Holdings has manufactured the optical system for the NL-61 Night Vision Sight for the Ministry of Defense of Israel. This technology could be implemented for commercial applications.

**Infrared Imaging Equipment** – Optex Systems Holdings manufactures and assembles infrared imaging equipment and components for Raytheon's Thermal Imaging M36 Mount product. This equipment and technology has potential to be assembled for border patrol, police and governmental security agencies.

Optex Systems Holdings believes that these are potential opportunities for it to pursue; however, it has not yet performed a full analysis of these product areas to validate whether they are appropriate for commercial pursuit by it.

#### Customer Base

Optex Systems Holdings serves customers in three primary categories: as prime contractor (Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, U.S. Army, Navy and Marine Corps), as subcontractor (General Dynamics, BAE, and NorcaTec) and also as a supplier to foreign governments (Israel, Australia and NAMSA). Although we do serve all three of these categories, for the period ended October 3, 2010, we derived approximately 91% of the gross business revenue from three customers, with 51% from General Dynamics Land Systems Divisions, 33% from Tank-automotive and Armaments Command and 7% from NorcaTec LLC with which we have approximately 80 discrete contracts for items that are utilized in vehicles, product lines and spare parts. Given the size of General Dynamics Land System Division and Tank-automotive and Armaments Command as well as the fact that there are multiple contracts with each entity, which are not interdependent, we are of the opinion that this provides us with a

fairly well diversified revenue pool.

45

---

## Marketing Plan

**Potential Entrants – Low Risk to Optex Systems Holdings.** In order to enter this market, potential competitors must overcome several barriers to entry. The first hurdle is that an entrant would need to prove to the government agency in question the existence of a government approved accounting system for larger contracts. Second, the entrant would need to develop the processes required to produce the product. Third, the entrant would then need to produce the product and then submit successful test requirements (many of which require lengthy government consultation for completion). Finally, in many cases the customer has an immediate need and therefore cannot wait for this qualification cycle and therefore must issue the contracts to existing suppliers.

**Industry Competitors – Medium Risk to Optex Systems Holdings.** Optex Systems Holdings tends to compete with two other companies in different spaces. First, Optex Systems Holdings competes with Miller-Holzwarth for plastic periscope business. These contracts are typically lower value products, but higher quantities. Second, Optex Systems Holdings competes with Seiler Instruments for fire control products. These contracts are higher value products, but lower quantities. Given the expense of development and qualification testing, the barrier to entry is high for new competitors. However, as the overall plastic periscope demand quantities have declined in the last twelve months, competition on the lower level periscope products has significantly increased as Optex Systems Holdings and Miller-Holzwarth have aggressively competed for market share amongst the existing customer base and quantities.

**Buyers – Medium Risk to Optex Systems Holdings.** In most cases the buyers (usually government agencies or defense contractors) have two fairly strong suppliers. It is in their best interest to keep at least two, and therefore, in some cases, the contracts are split between suppliers. In the case of larger contracts, the customer can request an open book policy on costs and expects a reasonable margin to have been applied.

**Substitutes – Low Risk to Optex Systems Holdings.** Optex Systems Holdings has both new vehicle contracts and replacement part contracts for the exact same product. The U.S. government has declared that the Abrams/Bradley base vehicles will be the ground vehicle of choice through 2040. The Bradley vehicle has been in service for 28 years, the Abrams for 27 years. Therefore it appears that the systems are capable of a life of approximately 30 years. In February 2008, the U.S. Army signed a multi year third party contract for the delivery of improved Abrams and Bradleys. The contract is for up to 435 tanks and 540 Bradley vehicles. These are the only production tanks currently being procured by the government. This, in conjunction with the 30 year life span, supports their continued use through 2040. There are no replacement systems known to be proposed or funded at this time. The Abrams is the principal battle tank of the United States Army and Marine Corps, and the armies of Egypt, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and since 2007, Australia. The new contract terms allow efficiencies within the supply chain and a very long return on investment on new vehicle proposals.

Suppliers – Low to Medium Risk to Optex Systems Holdings. The suppliers of standard processes (e.g., casting, machining, plating) have very little power. Given the current state of the economy, they need to be very competitive to gain and /or maintain contracts. Those suppliers of products that use top secret clearance processes are slightly better off; however, there continues to be multiple avenues of supply and therefore only moderate power.

The second model is a two by two matrix for products and customers.

This product/customer matrix sets forth our four basic approaches:

- 1) Sell existing products to existing customers.
- 2) Sell existing products to new customers.
- 3) Develop new products to meet the needs of our existing customers.
- 4) Develop new products to meet the needs of new customers.

The product categories described in the above matrix are associated with the product lines set forth below:

Name	Product Line
M137, M187, M119 Aiming Device	Howitzer Sighting Systems
Aiming Circle	Howitzer Sighting Systems
Periscopes	Laser Protected Plastic Periscopes
Collimators	Electronic Sighting Systems
Back Up Sights	Mechanical Sighting Systems
ICWS	Laser Protected Glass Periscopes

Those “new customers” listed (BAE and Norcatec) are producers of armored vehicles or spare parts suppliers. Optex Systems Holdings has provided them quotations for laser protected plastic periscopes and mechanical sighting systems. Both of these companies have previously purchased products from Optex Systems Holdings. “New Customers” listed (L3) are potential customers for night vision products.

#### Operations Plan

Our operations plan can be broken down into three distinct areas: material management, manufacturing space planning and efficiencies associated with economies of scale.

### Materials Management–

The largest portion of our costs is materials. We have completed the following activities in order to demonstrate continuous improvement:

- Successful completion of annual surveillance audit for ISO9001:2008 certificate, with no major nonconformance issues
- Weekly cycle counts on inventory items
- Weekly material review board meeting on non-moving piece parts
- Kanban kitting on products with consistent ship weekly ship quantities
- Daily cross functional floor meetings focused on delivery, yields and labor savings
- Redesigned floor layout using tenant improvement funds
- Daily review of yields and product velocity
- Bill of material reviews prior to work order release

Future continuous improvement opportunities include installation and training of shop floor control module within the ERP system and organizational efficiencies of common procurement techniques among buyers.

### Manufacturing Space Planning

We currently lease approximately 49,000 square feet of manufacturing space (see “Location and Facility”). Our current facility is sufficient to meet our immediate production needs without excess capacity. As our processes are primarily labor driven, we are easily able to adapt to changes in customer demand by adjusting headcounts, overtime schedules and shifts in line with production needs. In the event additional floor space is required to accommodate new contracts, Optex has the option to lease adjacent floor space at the current negotiated lease cost per square foot. As part of our lease agreement renewed January 4, 2010, Optex was able to negotiate additional leasehold improvements of \$0.2 million paid by the landlord. These funds were primarily expended on plant rearrangement allowing for a more streamlined approach to material movement and production within the organization.

Consistent with the space planning, we will drive economies of scale to reduce support costs on a percentage of sales perspective. These cost reductions can then be either brought directly to the bottom line or used for business investment.

This process is driven by the use of six sigma techniques and process standardization. Initial activities in this area have been the successful six sigma projects in several production areas which has led to improved output and customer approval on the aesthetics of the work environment. In addition to the 5S projects, we have used the define, measure, analyze, improve, control problem solving technique to identify bottlenecks within the process flow and improve product yields. These successful techniques can then be duplicated across the production floor and drive operational improvements.

### Economies of Scale



Plant efficiencies at Optex Systems Holdings fluctuate as a function of program longevity, complexity and overall production volume. Our internal processes are primarily direct labor intensive and can be more easily adapted to meet fluctuations in customer demand; however, our material purchases, subcontracted operations and manufacturing support costs are extremely sensitive to changes in volume. As our volume increases, our support labor, material and scrap costs decline as a function of revenue as we are able to obtain better material pricing, and scrap, start up and support labor (fixed) costs are spread across a higher volume base. On the contrary, as production volumes decline, our labor and material costs per unit of production generally increase. Additional factors that contribute to economies of scale relate to the longevity of the program. Long running, less complex programs (i.e: periscopes) do not experience as significant of a labor impact as production volumes change, as the workforce is generally less skilled and learning curves can be more easily be overcome as headcounts shift. Our more complex Howitzer programs are more significantly impacted by volume changes as the workforce is highly skilled and the training is more complex. Optex Systems Holdings continually monitors customer demand over a rolling twelve month window and adapts manpower and material needs accordingly to capitalize on any improvements for increased volume and minimize any negative impact as anticipated product quantities decline.

## Intellectual Property

We utilize several highly specialized and unique processes in the manufacture of our products. While we believe that these trade secrets have value, it is probable that our future success will depend primarily on the innovation, technical expertise, manufacturing and marketing abilities of our personnel. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or that our non-disclosure agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation or other disclosure. The confidentiality agreements that are designed to protect our trade secrets could be breached, and we might not have adequate remedies for the breach. Additionally, our trade secrets and proprietary know-how might otherwise become known or be independently discovered by others. We do not possess any patents.

Our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources, may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make and sell some of our products. Although we believe that our products do not infringe on the patents or other proprietary rights of third parties, we cannot assure you that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us or that such claims will not be successful.

## Competition

The markets for our products are competitive. We compete primarily on the basis of our ability to design and engineer products to meet performance specifications set by our customers. Our customers include military and government end users as well as prime contractors that purchase component parts or subassemblies, which they incorporate into their end products. Product pricing, quality, customer support, experience, reputation and financial stability are also important competitive factors.

There are a limited number of competitors in each of the markets for the various types of products that we design, manufacture and sell. At this time we consider our primary competitors to be Seiler Instruments, Miller-Holzwarth, Kent Periscopes, Selectron International Optronics.

Our competitors are often well entrenched, particularly in the defense markets. Some of these competitors have substantially greater resources than we do. While we believe that the quality of our technologies and product offerings provides us with a competitive advantage over certain manufacturers, some of our competitors have significantly more financial and other resources than we do to spend on the research and development of their technologies and for funding the construction and operation of commercial scale plants.

We expect our competitors to continue to improve the design and performance of their products. We cannot assure investors that our competitors will not develop enhancements to, or future generations of, competitive products that will offer superior price or performance features, or that new technology or processes will not emerge that render our products less competitive or obsolete. Increased competitive pressure could lead to lower prices for our products, thereby adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, competitive pressures may force us to implement new technologies at a substantial cost, and we may not be able to successfully develop or expend the financial resources necessary to acquire new technology. We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully in the future.

## Employees

Optex Systems Holdings had 89 full time equivalent employees as of December 13, 2010, and as of April 8, 2011, we had 81 employees. Optex Systems Holdings uses a small temporary work force to handle peak loads. To the best of its knowledge, Optex Systems Holdings is compliant with local prevailing wage, contractor licensing and insurance regulations, and has good relations with its employees, who are not currently unionized.

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Optex Systems Holdings is not a party to any pending material legal proceeding. To the knowledge of management, no federal, state or local governmental agency is presently contemplating any proceeding against Optex Systems Holdings. To the knowledge of management, no director, executive officer or affiliate of Optex Systems Holdings, or any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock is a party adverse to Optex Systems Holdings or has a material interest adverse to Optex Systems Holdings in any proceeding.

## MANAGEMENT

Our board of directors directs the management of the business and affairs of our company as provided in our certificate of incorporation, our by-laws and the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Members of our board of directors keep informed about our business through discussions with senior management, by reviewing analyses and reports sent to them, and by participating in board and committee meetings.

### Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding the members of our board of directors and our executive officers and other significant employees. All of our current officers and directors were appointed on March 30, 2009, the closing date of the reorganization.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the directors and executive officers of Optex Systems Holdings:

Name	Age	Position
Stanley A. Hirschman	64	President, Secretary, Treasurer & Director
Merrick D. Okamoto	50	Director
Ronald F. Richards	44	Chairman of the Board
Danny Schoening	46	Chief Operating Officer
Karen L. Hawkins	45	Vice President of Finance and Controller

Stanley A. Hirschman . Mr. Hirschman served as a Director and President of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since September 28, 2008 and assumed the same roles on behalf of Optex Systems Holdings on March 30, 2009, in which roles he is committed to providing Optex his management experience and provides direction and oversight of other executive officers and management. From 1997 to 2009, he was president of CPointe Associates, Inc., a Plano, Texas

consulting group, and provided consulting services to small and medium sized companies. As of October 2009, in order to meet his responsibilities at Optex, he concluded his active role at CPointe. Additionally, since February 2009 he has been the majority beneficial owner of Sileas Corp (which has no active business), the majority shareholder of Optex Systems Holdings. During the past five years, Mr. Hirschman has also sat on the following Boards: Goldspring, Inc., Bravo Brands, 5G Wireless Communications, Axion Power International, Inc., SVI Media, Inc., Bronco Energy, Energy + Engine Technology, Dalrada Financial, Datascension, iWorld Projects & Systems, Inc. and South Texas Oil. Prior to establishing CPointe Associates, he was Vice President Operations, Software Etc., Inc., a 396 retail store software chain, from 1989 until 1996. He has also held executive positions with T.J. Maxx, Gap Stores and Banana Republic. Mr. Hirschman is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors, regularly participates in the KMPG Audit Committee Institute and is a graduate of the Harvard Business School Audit Committees in the New Era of Governance symposium. He is active in community affairs and serves on the Advisory Board of the Salvation Army Adult Rehabilitation Centers.

Merrick D. Okamoto . Mr. Okamoto served as a Director of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since October 2008 and has served as a Director of Optex Systems Holdings since March 30, 2009. In 2001, Mr. Okamoto co-founded Viking Asset Management, LLC and is the President and a Managing Member. Viking Asset Management is the investment advisor to Longview Fund, LP and Longview Fund International, Ltd. Limited partners in Viking's family of funds are comprised of institutions, private banks, family offices and high net worth individuals from around the world. Mr. Okamoto has completed financings for hundreds of public and private companies across a broad array of industries and sectors. In 1998, Mr. Okamoto co-founded and was the President of TradePortal.com, Inc. TradePortal.com, Inc. is a software development company and its wholly owned subsidiary, TradePortal Securities, Inc., a direct access execution brokerage firm. Mr. Okamoto was instrumental in developing the proprietary Trade Matrix™ software platform. In 2000, TradePortal.com, Inc. sold a minority stake to Thomson Reuters (TRI:NYSE), a US \$12 billion revenue company. In 1995, he founded First Stage Capital, Inc. which specializes in investment banking and consulting to public and private companies. From 1983 to 1994, he was employed in the securities industry with Shearson Lehman Brothers, Prudential Securities and Paine Webber. Mr. Okamoto is widely recognized as an advanced trader specializing in short-term trading and has more than 25 years of extensive experience in technical market analysis techniques and has been a frequent speaker at national trading venues. From 1987 to 1990, he created and hosted the television program, The Income Report in Los Angeles . He has also appeared on CNN and The MacNeil-Lehrer Report.

Ronald F. Richards . Mr. Richards has served as a Director of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) since October 2008 and has served as a Director of Optex Systems Holdings since March 30, 2009, as well as the Chairman of the Board of Optex Systems Holdings. Mr. Richards is the founder and Managing Director of Gray Wolf Partners, LLC, a strategic and financial advisory firm. From February 2007 to October 2008, he served as a Managing Director of Viking Asset Management, LLC where his responsibilities included: (i) sourcing, conducting due diligence, and structuring potential investment opportunities and (ii) working with portfolio companies to enhance shareholder value. He previously served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President, Business Development of Biopure Corporation, a publicly traded biotechnology company developing oxygen therapeutics and as a Managing Director, Corporate Finance of Wells Fargo Van Kasper. Mr. Richards has over 22 years of experience working with public and private companies in the areas of investment banking, corporate finance, law and accounting. He has structured and executed numerous public offerings and private placements raising a total of more than \$660 million. He also co-authored PIPES: A CEO's Guide to Successful Private Placements in Public Equities. Mr. Richards holds JD, MBA and BA degrees from UCLA. He is a member of the State Bar of California and a retired Certified Public Accountant.

Danny Schoening . Mr. Schoening joined Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in January 2008. Upon the acquisition of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), Mr. Schoening became the COO of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (as of September 28, 2008) and he commenced service with Optex Systems Holdings as its Chief Operating Officer as of the date of the reorganization, March 30, 2009. He has been instrumental in establishing the systems and infrastructure required to continue Optex System's rapid growth. This activity was rewarded with Optex System's recent ISO9001:2000 Certification. From February 2004 to January 2008, Danny was the Vice President of Operations for The Finisar Corporation AOC Division for 4 years where he led a team of up to 200 employees to produce vertical cavity lasers for the data communications industry at production rates of hundreds of thousands of units per week. Prior to Finisar, Danny was the Director of Operations for multiple divisions of Honeywell International. Serving the Automotive, Medical, Aerospace, and Consumer Commercial Markets. During this 17 year period, Danny was recognized with Honeywell's Lund Award, their highest award for developing employee resources. Danny has a broad experience level in the following technologies: Mechanical Assembly Processes, Micro-Electronic Assembly Processes, Laser Manufacturing, Plastic Molding, Metal Machining, Plating, Thick Film Printing, Surface Mount Technology, Hall Effect Technology and MEMS based Pressure Devices. Danny received a Bachelors of Science in Manufacturing Engineering Technology from the University of Nebraska, an MBA from Southern Methodist University, and holds three U.S. patents.



Karen L. Hawkins . Ms. Hawkins has served Optex Systems Holdings as its Vice President, Finance and Controller, since the date of the reorganization, March 30, 2009 and was the controller of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), effective September 28, 2009. She began her employment with Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in April 2007. Ms. Hawkins is a Certified Public Accountant since 1992 with over 22 years experience in Financial Accounting and Management, primarily focused in the Defense and Transportation Industries. She has a strong background in both Financial & Cost Accounting, with extensive Government Pricing, Financial Analysis, and Internal Auditing experience. Her past history also includes Program Management, Materials Management and Business Development. She brings over 14 years direct experience in Government Contracting with a strong knowledge of Cost Accounting Standards Board and Federal Acquisition Regulation. Her previous employment includes General Dynamics – Ordinance and Tactical Division, Garland (formerly known as Intercontinental Manufacturing) for over 13 years from November, 1994 through March , 2007. During her tenure there she served in the roles of Controller (Accounting & IT), Program Manager over a \$250M 3 year Army Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity (Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity) type contract, as well as Materials Manager with oversight of Purchasing, Production Control & Warehousing functions. Prior to her employment at General Dynamics, Ms. Hawkins served in various finance and accounting positions at Luminator, a Mark IV Industries Co, and Johnson Controls, Battery Division - Garland. Karen received her Bachelor’s Degree in Business Administration in Accounting from Stephen F. Austin State University in Texas in 1986.

#### Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among the officers and directors.

#### Presiding Director

Our Chairman, Ronald F. Richards, acts as the presiding director at meetings of our board of directors. In the event that Mr. Richards is unavailable to serve at a particular meeting, responsibility for the presiding director function will rotate among the chairmen of each of the committees of our board of directors.

#### Corporate Governance

Our board of directors believes that sound governance practices and policies provide an important framework to assist them in fulfilling their duty to stockholders. Our board of directors is working to adopt and implement many “best practices” in the area of corporate governance, including annual review of constitution of separate committees for the areas of audit and compensation, maintenance of a majority of independent directors, and written expectations of management and directors, among other things. In 2010, all directors attended 75% of our meetings of the board of directors.

#### Code of Ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Ethics which has been distributed to all directors, and executive officers, and will be distributed to employees and will be given to new employees at the time of hire. The Financial Code of Ethics contains a number of provisions that apply principally to our Principal Executive Officer, Principal Financial Officer and other key accounting and financial personnel. A copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics can be found under the “Investor Relations” section of our website ([www.optexsys.com](http://www.optexsys.com)) under the section for corporate governance. We also intend to disclose any amendments or waivers of our Code on our website.

#### Board and Committee Meetings

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. The interests of our stockholders are represented by the board of directors, which oversees our business and management.

The board of directors meets regularly during the year and holds special meetings and acts by unanimous written consent whenever circumstances require. The board held 4 meetings (including special meetings) and took action by unanimous written consent 1 time during our fiscal year ended October 3, 2010.



If the board of directors convenes a special meeting, the non-management directors meet in executive session if circumstances warrant.

#### Board Committees

At this time, the board of directors currently has an inactive Audit Committee which did not meet in fiscal year 2010, of which Ronald F. Richards is the sole member, and we do not have a formal charter at this time due to the size of the Committee but intend to adopt one at a future date.

#### Board nominations

Stockholders wishing to bring a nomination for a director candidate before a stockholders meeting must give written notice to our Corporate Secretary, either by personal delivery or by United States mail, postage prepaid. The stockholder's notice must be received by the Corporate Secretary not later than (a) with respect to an Annual Meeting of Stockholders, 90 days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting, and (b) with respect to a special meeting of stockholders for the election of directors, the close of business on the tenth day following the date on which notice of the meeting is first given to stockholders. The stockholder's notice must set forth all information relating to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate that is required to be disclosed under applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, including the written consent of the person proposed to be nominated to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected. The stockholder's notice must also set forth as to the stockholder making the nomination (i) the name and address of the stockholder, (ii) the number of shares held by the stockholder, (iii) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Optex Systems Holdings, entitled to vote at the meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person named in the notice, and (iv) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and each nominee.

#### Stockholder Communications with the Board of Directors

Stockholders may communicate directly with the board of directors or any board member by writing to them at Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., 1420 Presidential Drive, Richardson, TX 75081. The outside of the envelope should prominently indicate that the correspondence is intended for the board of directors or for a specific director. The secretary will forward all such written communications to the director to whom it is addressed or, if no director is specified, to the entire board of directors.

#### Director Attendance at Annual Meetings of Stockholders

Directors are encouraged to attend annual meetings, although such attendance is not required.

#### Board Independence

Our board of directors has determined that one of our directors would meet the independence requirements of the American Stock Exchange, if such standards applied to the Company. In the judgment of the board of directors, Mr. Hirschman and Mr. Okamoto do not meet such independence standards. In reaching its conclusions, the board of directors considered all relevant facts and circumstances with respect to any direct or indirect relationships between the Company and each of the directors, including those discussed under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" below. Our board of directors determined that any relationships that exist or existed in the past between the Company and each of the independent directors were immaterial on the basis of the information set forth in the above-referenced sections.

Director Compensation

See table below under “Executive Compensation – Director Compensation.”

53

---

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The board of directors administers our option compensation plan. Our Principal Executive Officer and other members of management regularly discuss our compensation issues with the Board of Directors. Subject to Board review, modification and approval, Mr. Hirschman typically makes recommendations respecting bonuses and equity incentive awards for the other members of the executive management team. The Board establishes all bonus and equity incentive awards for Mr. Hirschman in consultation with other members of the management team.

## Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth, for the years indicated, all compensation paid, distributed or accrued for services, including salary and bonus amounts, rendered in all capacities by Optex Systems Holdings' principal executive officer, principal financial officer and all other executive officers who received or are entitled to receive remuneration in excess of \$100,000 during the stated periods. These officers are referred to herein as the "named executive officers." Except as provided below, none of our executive officers received annual compensation in excess of \$100,000 during the last two fiscal years.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$) (5)	All Other Compensation (\$) (8)	Total (\$)
Stanley A. Hirschman, President (6)	2010(7) 2009(4)	\$ 51,000 -	\$ - -	\$ - -	\$ - -	\$ 16,650 25,000	\$ 67,650 25,000
Danny Schoening, COO (6)	2010 2009 2008(1,2)	\$ 196,574 182,932 122,646	\$ 57,300 11,000 10,300	\$ - - 7,500	\$ 21,584 10,588 -	\$ 15,524 - -	\$ 290,982 204,520 140,446
Karen Hawkins, VP Finance / Controller (6)	2010 2009 2008	\$ 146,575 133,647 132,473	\$ 7,450 7,271 300	\$ - - -	\$ 14,854 5,516 -	\$ 6,041 - -	\$ 174,920 146,434 132,773
Andrey Oks, CEO, CFO, Secretary, Treasurer and Director	2008(3)	-	-	10,000	-	-	10,000

- The compensation depicted is not reflective of a full year's compensation as Danny Schoening did not begin employment until the second quarter of fiscal year 2008. For Mr. Schoening, information is for service as an officer of Optex Texas and Optex Delaware. Given the fact that there has not been a change in fiscal year but rather adoption of the fiscal year of the accounting acquirer, there has been no adjustment made to treat the period since the change in fiscal year as a stub period, and all numbers presented are for complete fiscal years.
- Stock awards include issues of 10,000 common shares of Irvine Sensors Common Stock on January 16, 2008 at the then current market share price of \$0.75 per share.
- Mr. Oks was appointed as an officer of Sustut as of September 15, 2008 and resigned as of March 29, 2009. Mr. Oks was given 10,000,000 shares of restricted stock as compensation for services which was forfeited to Sustut on the date of his resignation.
- Mr. Hirschman's compensation in 2009 consisted solely of Director's Fees. He received no other compensation.
- The amounts in the "Option awards" column reflect the dollar amounts recognized as the executive portion of compensation expense for financial statement reporting purposes

for each named executive officer during fiscal 2009 and fiscal 2010, as required by FASB ASC 718 (prior authoritative literature SFAS 123(R), disregarding any estimates for forfeitures relating to service-based vesting conditions. For the assumptions relating to these valuations, see note 12 to our fiscal 2009 audited financial statements. Andrey Oks was an executive of Sustut Exploration, Inc. during 2008, prior to the reverse merger on March 30, 2009. Concurrent with the reverse merger and name change to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc on March 30, 2009 Optex Systems Holdings adopted the fiscal year end of the accounting acquirer and changed the period end from December 31 to a fiscal year end of September. There were no earnings of either of these individuals subsequent to the reverse merger and adoption of the accounting acquirer's fiscal period. All compensation expense shown for these individuals prior to the March 30, 2009 reorganization are depicted in the calendar year ending December 31, 2008.

- 6 Danny Schoening, Karen Hawkins and Stanley A. Hirschman were all executives of Optex Systems Holdings subsequent to the March 30, reorganization. Prior to the reorganization Danny Schoening and Karen Hawkins were executives of Optex Systems, Inc (Texas) and Optex Systems, Inc (Delaware) and Stanley Hirschman became an executive of Optex Systems, Inc (Delaware) in September 2008. Both Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and Optex Systems, Inc (Delaware) had previously been operating under an October through September fiscal year end and as such, compensation for these individuals is depicted in fiscal years beginning in October and ending in September for each of the years 2008 and 2009.

- 7 This includes director fees paid through January 2010 of \$10,000, listed as "Other". Commencing February 1, 2010 Stanley Hirschman was paid a salary for which he received \$51,000 in 2010, which is listed as "Salary".
- 8 Other compensation includes employee and dependant medical insurance benefits offered as part of executive compensation.

#### Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year

There were no plan based awards made to our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended October 3, 2010.

#### Employment Agreement

Optex Systems Holdings entered into an employment agreement with Danny Schoening dated December 1, 2008. The term of the agreement commenced as of December 1, 2008 and the initial term would have expired on June 1, 2010, but has automatically renewed through December 1, 2011. Thereafter, the term of the agreement shall be automatically extended for successive 18 month periods, unless Optex Systems Holdings shall provide a written notice of termination at least ninety (90) days, or the Mr. Schoening shall provide a written notice of termination at least 90 days, prior to the end of the initial term or any extended term, as applicable. During the first eighteen months of the term of the agreement, Optex Systems Holdings paid to Schoening a base salary at the annual rate of \$190,000, and his base salary for the first renewal term has continued at the same rate. Schoening was paid a one-time bonus of \$10,000 at the commencement of the employment agreement in December 2008 and was granted 1,414,649 options to purchase common stock of Optex Systems Holdings at an exercise price of \$0.15 per share at the time of the closing of the reorganization.

On each subsequent renewal date of the commencement of employment, Schoening's base salary shall be reviewed by the Board and may be increased to such rate as the Board, in its sole discretion, may hereafter from time to time determine. During the term of the agreement, Schoening shall be entitled to receive bonuses of up to 30% of his base salary per year at the discretion of Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors pursuant to performance objectives to be determined by the Board of Directors. Any bonuses shall be payable in cash and shall be paid within ninety (90) days of any year anniversary of the date of the agreement. Upon closing of the reorganization, Optex Systems Holdings granted Schoening stock options equal to 1% of the issued and outstanding shares of Optex Systems Holdings immediately after giving effect to the reorganization, with 34% of the options having vested on March 30, 2010, and 33% of the options vesting on each of March 31, 2011 and March 31, 2012.

The employment agreement events of termination thereof: (i) death of Mr. Schoening; (ii) termination by Optex Systems Holdings for cause (including conviction of a felony, commission of fraudulent acts, willful misconduct by Mr. Schoening, continued failure to perform duties after written notice, violation of securities laws and breach of the employment agreement), (iii) termination without cause by Optex Systems Holdings and (iv) termination by Mr. Schoening for good reason (including breach by Optex Systems Holdings of its obligations under the agreement, the requirement for Mr. Schoening to move more than 100 miles away for his employment without consent, and merger or consolidation that results in more than 66% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of Optex Systems Holdings or its successor changing ownership or a sale of all or substantially all of Optex Systems Holdings' assets, without the surviving entity assuming the obligations under the agreement). For a termination by Optex Systems Holdings for cause or upon death of Mr. Schoening, Mr. Schoening shall be paid salary and bonus earned through the date of termination. For a termination by Optex Systems Holdings without cause or by Mr. Schoening with good reason, Mr. Schoening shall also be paid six months base salary in effect and all granted stock options shall remain exercisable for a period of two years after such termination, with all unvested stock options immediately vesting. The agreement contains a standard non-solicitation and non-compete agreement that extends for

one year subsequent to termination thereof.

Optex Systems Holdings does not have any other employment agreements with its executive officers and directors.

## Equity Compensation Plan Information

Optex Systems Holdings currently has an option compensation plan covering the issuance of options for the purchase of up to 6,000,000 shares. The purpose of the Plan is to assist Optex Systems Holdings in attracting and retaining highly competent employees and to act as an incentive in motivating selected officers and other employees of Optex Systems Holdings and its subsidiaries, and directors and consultants of Optex Systems Holdings and its subsidiaries, to achieve long-term corporate objectives. There are 6,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under this Plan. As of October 3, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings had issued 2,681,649 share options under this Plan of which 776,981 shares had vested as of October 3, 2010.

## Outstanding Equity Awards as of October 3, 2010

Name	Option Awards					Expiration Date	Footnotes
	Number of shares underlying unexercised options		Total Granted	Exercise Price	Equity Incentive Plan Awards		
	Non-Plan # Exercisable	# Unexercisable					
Danny Schoening	947,815	466,834	1,414,649	0.15		3/29/2016	(1)
Karen Hawkins	62,500	187,500	250,000	0.15		5/13/2016	(2)

- (1) Options granted on March 30, 2009 pursuant to employment agreement and reverse Merger. Shares vest over 3 years at a rate of 34%, 33% and 33% for each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2009 and expire after seven years. As of October 3, 2010 480,981 of the options had vested and as of April 8, 2011, a total of 947,815 had vested.
- (2) Options granted on May 14, 2009 pursuant to employee stock option compensation plan. Shares vest over 4 years at a rate of 25% per year each respective anniversary date subsequent to 2009 and expire after seven years. As of October 3, 2010 and April 8, 2011 62,500 of the options had vested.

## Nonqualified deferred compensation

We had no non-qualified deferred compensation plans during year ended October 3, 2010.

## Director Compensation

The following table provides information regarding compensation paid to directors for services rendered during the year ended October 3, 2010.

Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation	All Other Compensation
-----------------------------	--------------	---------------	--	------------------------------------	------------------------

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Name	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	Earnings (\$)	(\$)	Total (\$)
Ronald F. Richards (1)	\$ 120,000	—	—	—	—	—	\$ 120,000
Stanley A. Hirschman (2)	10,000	—	—	—	—	—	10,000
Merrick Okamoto (3)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- (1) Director Fees paid monthly from October 2009 through September 2010. Mr. Richards is paid \$2,500 monthly as an Independent Director, \$2,500 monthly for serving as Chairman of the Audit Committee, and \$5,000 monthly for serving as Chairman of the Board of Directors.
- (2) Director Fees paid monthly from October 2009 through January 2010. Mr. Hirschman was paid \$2,500 monthly as a Director. Effective as of February 1, 2010, director fees to Mr. Hirschman were discontinued, and he was paid a direct salary from Optex Systems Holdings.



- (3) Mr. Okamoto serves as a non-independent director and does not earn directors fees.

The members of our board of directors are actively involved in various aspects of our business ranging from relatively narrow board oversight functions to providing hands-on guidance to our executives and scientific staff with respect to matters within their personal experience and expertise. We believe that the active involvement of all directors in our principal business and policy decisions increases our board of directors' understanding of our needs and improves the overall quality of our management decisions.

With the exception of Mr. Hirschman, our directors are compensated separately for service as members of our board of directors. As of February 1, 2010, Mr. Hirschman was paid a salary from Optex Systems Holdings as disclosed in the executive compensation table above.

#### Nonqualified deferred compensation

We had no non-qualified deferred compensation plans during year ended October 3, 2010.

#### Post-Termination Compensation

We have not entered into change in control agreements with any of our named executive officers or other members of the executive management team other than the provision with respect to Mr. Schoening described above. No awards of equity incentives under our 2009 Stock Option Plan provide for immediate vesting upon a change in control. However, our Board of Directors has the full and exclusive power to interpret the plans, including the power to accelerate the vesting of outstanding, unvested awards. A "change in control" is generally defined as (1) the acquisition by any person of 66% or more of the combined voting power of our outstanding securities or (2) the occurrence of a transaction requiring stockholder approval and involving the sale of all or substantially all of our assets or the merger of us with or into another corporation.

### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

On April 8, 2011, we had 139,444,940 shares of common stock, and 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our securities as of April 8, 2011, for (i) each of our directors and executive officers; (ii) all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and (iii) each person who we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock.

Beneficial ownership data in the table has been calculated based on Commission rules that require us to identify all securities that are exercisable for or convertible into shares of our common stock within 60 days of April 8, 2011 and treat the underlying stock as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of ownership of the holder.

Except as indicated by the footnotes following the table, and subject to applicable community property laws, each person identified in the table possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to all capital stock held by that person. The address of each named executive officer and director, unless indicated otherwise by footnote, is c/o Optex Systems Holdings' corporate headquarters.

Except as otherwise set forth below, the address of each of the persons listed below is Optex Systems Holdings' address.



Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Title of Class Common Stock	Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares	Preferred Conversion (4)	Combined Ownership	Percentage of Outstanding Shares
5% Holders	Arland Holdings, Ltd. (1)	11,148,935		11,148,935	5.89%
	Sileas Corporation (2,3)	102,184,347	37,040,000	139,224,347	73.52%
Directors and Officers:	Stanley A. Hirschman (2)	102,184,347	37,040,000	139,224,347	73.52%
	Danny Schoening (5)(8)	102,665,328	37,040,000	139,698,460	73.62%
	Karen Hawkins (9)	62,500	-	-	-
	Ronald F. Richards	-	-	-	-
	Merrick Okamoto(7)	1,950,000	-	1,950,000	1.40%
Directors and officers as a group (5 Individuals)		104,134,347	37,040,000	141,710,960	75.02%

Title of Class Preferred Stock	Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares	Percentage of Outstanding Shares
5% Holders	Sileas Corporation (2,3)	926	90.0%
	Alpha Capital Anstalt (6)	101	10.0%

- 1 Represents shares held by Arland Holdings, Ltd., which is located at 551 5th Avenue, Suite 1601, New York, NY 10176. Arie Rabinowitz has voting control over the shares held by Arland Holdings, Ltd.
- 2 Represents shares held by Sileas of which Stanley Hirschman, a Director/Officer Optex Systems Holdings, has a controlling interest (80%); therefore, under Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, Mr. Hirschman is deemed to be the beneficial owner, along with Mr. Schoening.
- 3 Sileas' ownership interest in Optex Systems Holdings has been pledged to Longview as security for a loan in connection with the acquisition of Longview's interests in Optex Delaware by Sileas. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Peter Benz is the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of Optex Systems Holdings is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. In the event of a default by Sileas on its debt obligation to Longview, the shares held by Sileas may be returned to Longview.

Viking and Longview each may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive authority over the shares of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock if they are returned to Longview. In such an event, Mr. Benz and Mr. Okamoto, as control persons of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, they have stated that they would disclaim such beneficial ownership were this to occur.

- 4 Represents shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of preferred stock held by the stockholder. Sileas Corporation holds 90% or 926 of the preferred shares which are convertible into 37,040,000 common shares. Alpha Capital owns the remaining 10% or 101 preferred shares convertible into 4,040,000 common shares, representing less than 2.13% total beneficially ownership.
- 5 Represents 102,184,347 shares held by Sileas of which Mr. Schoening, an Officer of Optex Systems Holdings, has a controlling interest (15%); therefore, under Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, Mr. Schoening is deemed to be the beneficial owner, along with Mr. Hirschman, of those shares.
- 6 Represents shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt, which is located at Pradfant 7, 9490 Furstentums, Vaduz, Lichtenstein. Konrad Ackerman has voting control and investment power over the shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt.
- 7 Represents 975,000 shares of Common Stock and 975,000 warrants held by Longview Fund, LP. Investment decisions for Longview are made by its investment advisor, Viking Asset Management, LLC. Mr. Merrick Okamoto who is a director of Optex Systems Holdings is the President and a Managing Member of Viking Asset Management and may be deemed to control its business activities, including the investment activities of Longview. Mr. Okamoto, as a control person of Viking and/or Longview, may be deemed to beneficially own all such shares; however, he disclaims such beneficial ownership.
- 8 Includes options to purchase 947,815 shares of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable.
- 9 Represents options to purchase 62,500 shares of our common stock which have vested and are currently exercisable.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Relationship between Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Irvine Sensors Corporation and Longview and Alpha

Longview and Alpha were owed certain debt by Irvine Sensors Corporation including debt evidenced by (i) a December 29, 2006 Term Loan and Security Agreement executed by Irvine Sensors Corporation and Longview and Alpha, and (ii) a series of secured promissory notes purchased by them and issued to them on December 29, 2006, July 19, 2007 and November 28, 2007. As of August 24, 2008, the total amount due under all of the described notes was approximately \$18.4 million. Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), which was and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, was a guarantor of all of those notes, and pursuant to related security agreements Longview and Alpha had a validly perfected, fully enforceable security interest in all personal property of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas). On September 19, 2008, pursuant to an Assignment and Stock/Note Issuance Agreement, Alpha and Longview transferred and assigned to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) which assumed, \$15 million of their respective interests and rights in the aforesaid notes and obligations to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in exchange for \$9 million of equity and \$6 million of debt.

### Acquisition of Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Longview and Alpha owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas, as discussed below. In referring to these transactions, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) is considered to be the successor entity to Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), the predecessor entity.

### Secured Promissory Notes and Common Shares Issued in connection with Purchase by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)

In connection with the public sale of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) assets to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivered to each of Longview and Alpha a Secured Promissory Note due September 19, 2011 in the principal amounts of \$5,409,762 and \$540,976, respectively. Each Note bears simple interest at the rate of 6% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 8% per annum. After 180 days from the issue date, the principal amount of the Notes and accrued and unpaid interest thereon may be converted into Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock at a conversion price of \$1.80 per share (pre-split and pre-reorganization price). The Notes may be redeemed prior to maturity at a price of 120% of the then outstanding principal amount plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) under the Notes are secured by a lien against all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) in favor of Longview and Alpha. In addition, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) issued common stock to each of Longview and Alpha in the quantities of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650, respectively. On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holding, Ltd. On February 20, 2009, Longview sold its Note to Sileas (see below).

### Acquisition by Sileas of Longview's Interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on February 20, 2009

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. The primary reason for the acquisition was to eliminate shareholder control of Optex Systems Holdings by Longview and to limit any perception of control over the

day-to-day operations of Optex Systems Holdings, whether or not such control actually existed. While Longview makes investments in a variety of companies, it strives to invest passively and leave the day-to-day operations of the companies in its investment portfolio to the management teams of those companies. In addition, the acquisition allowed Optex Systems Holdings to avoid potential conflicts of interest or other related business issues that might have adversely affected Optex Systems Holdings' operations as a result of Longview's investments in other companies.

The purchase price for the acquisition was \$13,524,405. Sileas issued a purchase money note to Longview for the full amount of the purchase price in exchange for 45,081,350 shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings (representing 90% of the outstanding shares) and transfer to Sileas of a note dated December 2, 2008, issued by Optex Systems Holdings to Longview in the principal amount of \$5,409,762. No contingent consideration is due the seller in the transaction. The obligations of Sileas under the Note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings' common and preferred stock owned by Sileas that was granted to Longview pursuant to a Stock Pledge Agreement delivered by Sileas to Longview and also by a lien on all of the assets of Sileas. On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha (which owned the balance of the \$6,000,000 of the notes) exchanged the \$6,000,000 aggregate principal amount of notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock.

Sileas has no operations or business activities other than holding the stock and notes described above and has no revenues, and it holds no assets other than the stock and notes described above. The management of Sileas believes that the value of its common stock and preferred stock holdings in Optex Systems Holdings will increase over time. Sileas plans to repay Longview, no later than the maturity date, through some combination of a recapitalization of Sileas equity and debt and partial or full liquidation of its interests in Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas will be limited by the extent of the stock price of Optex Systems Holdings and limitations on ability to resell the stock it owns in Optex Systems Holdings.

#### Secured Promissory Note Due February 20, 2012/Longview Fund, LP

As a result of the transaction described above between Sileas and Longview on February 20, 2009, Sileas, the new majority owner of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), executed and delivered to Longview, a Secured Promissory Note due February 20, 2012 in the principal amount of \$13,524,405. The Note bears simple interest at the rate of 4% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 10% per annum. In the event that a Major Transaction occurs prior to the maturity date resulting in the Borrower receiving Net Consideration with a fair market value in excess of the principal and interest due under the terms of this Secured Note, then in addition to paying the principal and interest due, Sileas shall also pay an amount equal to 90% of the consideration. "Major Transaction" refers to a transaction whereby Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) would consolidate or merge into or sell or convey all or substantially all of its assets to a third party entity for more than nominal consideration, and "Net Consideration" refers to the fair market value of the consideration received in connection with a Major Transaction less all outstanding liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware).

#### Reorganization/Share Exchange

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement, which also occurred on March 30, 2009, were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. The per share price in the private placement was \$0.15 per share of common stock, and the closing date was March 30, 2009. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) remains a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

At the time of the reorganization, 25,000,000 shares owned by Andrey Oks, the former CEO of Optex Systems Holdings, were cancelled. Immediately prior to the closing, 17,449,991 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock were outstanding. The 17,449,991 shares derives from the 17,999,995 shares outstanding as of December 31,

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

2008 plus the 26,999,996 shares issued in conjunction with the 2.5:1 forward stock split authorized by the Sustut Board and shareholders and effected on February 27, 2009 less retirement of Andrey Oks' 25,000,000 shares and cancellation of 3,800,000 shares previously issued to Newbridge Securities Corporation, shares plus issuance of 1,250,000 shares in payment for two investor relations agreements. The total outstanding common shares of Optex Systems Holdings subsequent to the closing of the reorganization is as follows:

60

---



Existing Sustut Shareholders	17,449,991
Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) shares exchanged	113,333,282
Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Private Placement shares exchanged	8,131,667
Total Shares after reorganization	138,914,940
Cancellation of shares - American Capital Ventures	(700,000)
Private placement - June 29, 2009	750,000
Issuance of shares as consideration - ZA Consulting	480,000
Shares Outstanding on September 27, 2009	139,444,940

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund - On September 23, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) borrowed \$146,709 from Longview and issued a promissory note dated September 23, 2008, to Longview in connection therewith. The September 23, 2008 Note bore interest at the rate of 10% per annum with interest accruing until the maturity date of the September 23, 2008 Note, which was originally set as November 7, 2008. On March 30, 2009 in conjunction with the reorganization and Private Placement, Longview purchased 3.25 units of the Private Placement using \$146,250 of the amount due under the Note as consideration for the purchase. The outstanding balance related to the original note issue of \$459 plus \$11,101 of accrued interest was paid in September 2009.

On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings borrowed \$250,000 from Longview on an unsecured basis pursuant to a promissory note, which originally expired on December 1, 2009, but was extended until July 15, 2010. The note bore interest at the rate of 10% per annum, and all accrued and unpaid interest was due upon maturity.

In exchange for the extension, Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and a term of three years. On March 22, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings repaid \$125,000 in principal plus \$10,000 in accrued interest on the outstanding Longview note. On June 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings paid off the remaining principal balance and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

---

1 Rule 409(b) states: “(b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.”

We made requests of counsel representing Sustut’s directors and officers to obtain additional information into the principles behind their determination that the securities of the registrant issued in the March 30, 2009 share exchange represented “fair market value” to acquire the business operations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), and they were not able to provide any information. We confirm that we have no affiliation with Sustut’s former counsel, Anslow & Jacklin, who was our only source of information regarding the prior history of Sustut and that the result of our request was that they stated they had no information and were not able to obtain further information. on this issue.

We have not been able to provide further background as to how the merger consideration was determined beyond the fact that it was determined by negotiation between Sustut and Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Thus, we have invoked Rule 409(b) which states: “(b) The registrant shall include a statement either showing that unreasonable effort or expense would be involved or indicating the absence of any affiliation with the person within whose knowledge the information rests and stating the result of a request made to such person for the information.”



#### Transactions with Executive Management

See the “Executive Compensation” section for a discussion of the material elements of compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers. Other than as stated in the “Executive Compensation” section, we have not entered into any transactions with executive management.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities offered by this prospectus in one or more of the following ways from time to time:

- directly to purchasers, including our affiliates, or to a single purchaser or through electronic auctions.

In addition, we may issue the securities being offered by this prospectus as a dividend or distribution.

We may effect the distribution of the securities from time to time in one or more transactions at the fixed price set forth herein.

#### Direct Sales

We may directly solicit offers to purchase the securities offered by this prospectus. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of those securities. The terms of any such sales will be described in the prospectus supplement.

#### Electronic Auctions

We also may make sales through the Internet or through other electronic means. Since we may from time to time elect to offer securities directly to the public, with or without the involvement of agents, underwriters or dealers, utilizing the Internet or other forms of electronic bidding or ordering systems for the pricing and allocation of such securities, you will want to pay particular attention to the description of that system we will provide in a prospectus supplement.

Such electronic system may allow bidders to directly participate, through electronic access to an auction site, by submitting conditional offers to buy that are subject to acceptance by us, and which may directly affect the price or other terms and conditions at which such securities are sold. These bidding or ordering systems may present to each bidder, on a so-called “real-time” basis, relevant information to assist in making a bid, such as the clearing spread at which the offering would be sold, based on the bids submitted, and whether a bidder’s individual bids would be accepted, prorated or rejected. Of course, other pricing methods can and may also be used.

Upon completion of such an electronic auction process, securities will be allocated based on prices bid, terms of bid or other factors. The final offering price at which securities would be sold and the allocation of securities among bidders would be based in whole or in part on the results of the Internet or other electronic bidding process or auction.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCBB under the symbol “OPXS.OB”.

#### DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Optex Systems Holdings is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000 shares of preferred stock of which 1,027 shares are designated as Series A preferred stock. As of April 8, 2011, there were 139,444,940 shares of common stock issued and outstanding and 1,027 Series A preferred stock issued and outstanding.



## Common Stock

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share. The holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the board of directors out of legally available funds. However, the current policy of the board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for operations and growth. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets that are legally available for distribution. The holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, which may be designated solely by action of the board of directors and issued in the future.

## Preferred Stock

### Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as "Series A preferred stock". This Certificate of Designation was approved by Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock as described in the table below.

Authorized Shares:	1,027
Per Share Stated Value:	\$6,000
Liquidation Preference:	Per share stated value
Conversion Price into common stock:	\$0.15 per share, as adjusted on a pro rata basis for stock splits, dividends, combinations or reclassifications and on a full ratchet basis for equity issuances at a price less than the then in effect exercise price.
Voting Rights:	The Series A preferred shares shall vote along with the common stock on an as converted basis and shall have one vote per share.
Dividends:	6% per annum payable quarterly payable quarterly in arrears.

## Stock Options

As of the date of this prospectus, we have 2,641,649 outstanding stock options that represent potential future cash proceeds to our company of \$396,247. Optex Systems Holdings granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, 1,414,649 options, on March 29, 2009 with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share, vesting as follows: 34% of the options vesting one year following the date of grant, and 33% vesting on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant. On May 14, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings issued 1,267,000 share options to its employees with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and vesting equally at 25% per year at the end of each service year for four years. The holders of options are not required to exercise their rights at any time and we are unable to

predict the amount and timing of any future option exercises. We reserve the right to temporarily reduce the exercise prices of our options from time to time in order to encourage the early exercise of the options. As of the date of this prospectus, 1,254,565 of the stock options had vested.

#### Delaware Anti-takeover Statute

We are subject to the provisions of section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, those provisions prohibit a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

the transaction is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested stockholder attained that status;

upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or

on or after the date the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines “business combination” to include the following:

any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;

any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;

subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;

any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or

the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision either with an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out, and do not currently intend to opt out, of this provision. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

#### Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws

Our Certificate of Incorporation and by-laws include provisions that may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. These provisions include:

the right of the board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the resignation of a director or the expansion of the board of directors;

the requirement for advance notice for nominations of candidates for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting (as set forth in Article II Section IV of the Bylaws which require notice to be given least ten (10) and not more than sixty (60) days prior to each meeting, and notice of each special meeting shall also state the purpose or purposes for which it has been called); and

the right of our board of directors to alter our bylaws without stockholder approval.



Also pursuant to the reorganization, we amended our bylaws which provided for a fiscal year end on December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

#### Transfer Agent

Our transfer agent is American Registrar & Transfer Co., 342 East 900 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84111.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Jolie Kahn, Esq. of New York, NY.

#### EXPERTS

The financial statements as of October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of EFP Rotenberg, LLP successor to Rotenberg & Co. LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

On October 8, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings received notice that its current auditors, Rotenberg and Co., LLP, had resigned in connection with their merger with EFP Group, which was effective as of October 1, 2009. Optex Systems Holdings has engaged the new firm resulting from the merger, EFP Rotenberg, LLP, to continue as Optex Systems Holdings' independent registered public accounting firm. All of the partners and employees of Rotenberg and Co., LLP and EFP Group have joined the new firm, EFP Rotenberg, LLP. EFP Rotenberg, LLP is currently registered with the PCAOB.

Rotenberg and Co., LLP was engaged by Optex Systems Holdings on March 30, 2009 and has performed reviews for the quarters ended March 29, 2009 and June 28, 2009. Rotenberg and Co., LLP has not performed any audit services or rendered any audit report from the time of its engagement through the date of cessation of the client-auditor relationship on October 1, 2009. There have been no disagreements with Rotenberg and Co. LLP or reportable events since the date of their engagement on March 30, 2009 through the date of cessation of the client-auditor relationship on October 1, 2009.

On October 17, 2009, with the approval of Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors, EFP Rotenberg, LLP was engaged as Optex Systems Holdings' independent registered public accountant effective concurrent with the merger. Prior to such engagement, during the two most recent fiscal years, Optex Systems Holdings had not consulted with EFP Rotenberg, LLP on any matter.

Optex Systems Holdings provided Rotenberg and Co., LLP with a copy of the disclosure relating to this change in its certifying accountant and requested that Rotenberg and Co., LLP furnish Optex Systems Holdings with a letter addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission stating whether it agrees with the above statements and, if it does not agree, the respects in which it does not agree, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit 16.1 to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Commission with respect to this offering. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement. You should refer to the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for additional information. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents,

the references are not necessarily complete and you should refer to the exhibits and schedules attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

We also file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other documents with the Commission under the Exchange Act. You may read and copy any materials that we may file without charge at the Commission's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. You may obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The Commission also maintains an Internet site, <http://www.sec.gov>, which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Commission. The other information we file with the Commission is not part of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.

Richardson, Texas

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (the Company) as of October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended October 3, 2010 and for the period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009. The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. as of October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended October 3, 2010 and for the period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/EFP Rotenberg, LLP

EFP Rotenberg, LLP  
Rochester, New York  
December 23, 2010

F-1

---

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)

Richardson, Texas

As successor by merger, effective October 1, 2009, of the registered public accounting firm Rotenberg & Co., LLP, we have audited the accompanying statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (the Company) for the period September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008. The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of September 28, 2008, and the results of its operations and its cash flows of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) for the period September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/EFP Rotenberg, LLP

EFP Rotenberg, LLP  
Rochester, New York  
January 11, 2010

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Balance Sheets

October 3, 2010    September 27, 2009

ASSETS

<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash	\$ 1,030,203	\$ 915,298
Accounts Receivable	2,375,283	1,802,429
Net Inventory	5,889,786	8,013,881
Prepaid Expenses	244,981	318,833
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>\$ 9,540,253</b>	<b>\$ 11,050,441</b>
<b>Property and Equipment</b>		
Property Plant and Equipment	\$ 1,456,974	\$ 1,341,271
Accumulated Depreciation	(1,160,677)	(1,094,526)
<b>Total Property and Equipment</b>	<b>\$ 296,297</b>	<b>\$ 246,745</b>
<b>Other Assets</b>		
Deferred Tax Asset - Long Term (net)	993,496	711,177
Security Deposits	\$ 20,684	\$ 20,684
Intangibles	0	1,965,596
Goodwill	0	7,110,415
<b>Total Other Assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,014,180</b>	<b>\$ 9,807,872</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 10,850,730</b>	<b>\$ 21,105,058</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Balance Sheets - Continued

October 3, 2010    September 27, 2009

LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

<b>Current Liabilities</b>			
Accounts Payable	\$	763,440	\$ 2,497,322
Accrued Expenses		573,930	671,045
Accrued Warranties		25,000	81,530
Accrued Contract Losses		1,357,068	1,348,060
Credit Facility		1,106,852	\$ -
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>3,826,290</b>	<b>\$ 4,597,957</b>
<b>Stockholders' Equity</b>			
Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001, 200,000,000 authorized, 139,444,940 shares issued and outstanding)	\$	139,445	\$ 139,445
Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. Preferred Stock (\$.001 par 5,000 authorized, 1027 series A preferred issued and outstanding)		1	1
Additional Paid-in-capital		17,162,250	\$ 16,643,388
Retained Earnings (Deficit)	\$	(10,277,256)	\$ (275,733)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>7,024,440</b>	<b>\$ 16,507,101</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>10,850,730</b>	<b>\$ 21,105,058</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Successor Twelve months ended October 3, 2010	Successor For the period October 2008 through September 27, 2009	Predecessor For the period October 15, 2008 through September 29, 2008 October 14, 2008
Revenues	\$ 22,902,277	\$ 26,708,799	\$ 871,938
Total Cost of Sales	22,033,736	24,073,449	739,868
Gross Margin	\$ 868,541	\$ 2,635,350	\$ 132,070
<b>General and Administrative</b>			
Total General and Administrative	\$ 10,705,883	\$ 2,839,422	\$ 57,246
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (9,837,342)	\$ (204,072)	\$ 74,824
<b>Other Expenses</b>			
Interest (Income) Expense - Net	89,338	170,078	9,492
Total Other	\$ 89,338	\$ 170,078	\$ 9,492
Income (Loss) Before Taxes	\$ (9,926,680)	\$ (374,150)	\$ 65,332
Current Income Taxes (Benefit)	(32,389)	426,514	-
Deferred Income Taxes (Benefit)	(282,319)	(711,177)	-
Net Income (Loss) After Taxes	\$ (9,611,972)	\$ (89,487)	\$ 65,332
Less preferred stock dividend	\$ (389,551)	\$ (186,246)	\$ -
Net loss applicable to common shareholders	\$ (10,001,523)	\$ (275,733)	\$ 65,332
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.00)	\$ 6.53
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding	139,444,940	126,290,753	10,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Successor For the period October 15, 2008 through October 3, 2010	Successor For the period September 29, 2008 through September 27, 2009	Predecessor For the period through October 14, 2008
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ (9,611,972)	\$ (89,487)	\$ 65,332
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	1,103,732	2,161,486	9,691
(Gain) loss on impairment of intangible assets	8,038,431	-	-
Provision for allowance for inventory valuation	(129,152)	(146,266)	27,363
Noncash interest expense	19,707	159,780	9,500
Stock option compensation expense	97,311	39,528	-
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(572,854)	(397,996)	1,049,802
(Increase) decrease in inventory (net of progress billed)	2,253,247	(2,483,686)	(863,566)
(Increase) decrease in other current assets	86,352	196,633	18,541
(Increase) decrease in deferred tax asset (net of valuation allowance)	(282,319)	(711,177)	-
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,831,205)	733,453	(186,051)
Increase (decrease) in accrued warranty costs	(56,530)	(145,470)	-
Increase (decrease) in due to parent	-	-	1,428
Increase (decrease) in accrued estimated loss on contracts	9,008	541,479	(15,304)
Increase (decrease) in income taxes payable	-	-	-
Total adjustments	\$ 8,735,728	\$ (52,236)	\$ 51,404
Net cash (used)/provided by operating activities	\$ (876,244)	\$ (141,723)	\$ 116,736
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Cash received through Optex Texas acquisition	\$ -	\$ 253,581	\$ -
Purchased of property and equipment	(115,703)	(13,824)	(13,338)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$ (115,703)	\$ 239,757	\$ (13,338)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Private placement net of stock issuance cost	-	1,024,529	-
Proceeds (to) from credit facility (net)	1,106,852	-	-
Proceeds from loans payable	250,000	(207,265)	(20,000)
Repayments on loans payable	(250,000)	-	-
Net cash (used In) provided by financing activities	\$ 1,106,852	\$ 817,264	\$ (20,000)



Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$	114,905	\$	915,298	\$	83,398
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		915,298		-		170,183
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	1,030,203	\$	915,298	\$	253,581

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows – continued

		Successor	Predecessor	
		For the period	For the period	
		October 15, 2008 through	September 29, 2008	
		October 3, 2010	through October 14,	
			2009	2008
<b>Noncash Investing and Financing Activities:</b>				
<b>Optex Delaware (Successor) Purchase of Optex Texas (Predecessor)</b>				
Cash Received	-	253,581		-
Accounts Receivable	-	1,404,434		-
Inventory	-	5,383,929		-
Intangibles	-	4,036,790		-
Other Assets	-	632,864		-
Accounts Payable	-	(1,953,833)		-
Other Liabilities	-	(1,868,180)		-
Debt	-	(6,000,000)		-
Goodwill	-	7,110,415		-
Issuance of Stock	\$ -	\$ 9,000,000	\$ -	-
<b>Conversion of Debt to Series A Preferred Stock</b>				
Additonal Paid in Capital (6,000,000 Debt Retirement plus Accrued Interest of \$159,780)	\$ -	\$ 6,159,780	\$ -	-
<b>Issuance of Common shares in exchange for Investor Relations Services</b>				
Prepaid Expenses (1,030,000 shares issued at \$0.001 par)	\$ -	\$ 226,500	\$ -	-
<b>Issuance of Warrants as Debt Issuance Cost</b>				
Additonal Paid in Capital (1,100,000 warrants)	\$ 32,000	\$ -	\$ -	-
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>				
Cash Paid for Interest	\$ 69,631	\$ 10,290	\$ -	-
Cash Paid for Taxes	\$ 119,847	\$ 488,799	\$ -	-

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
(formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.)  
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity

	Common Shares Outstanding	Series A Preferred Shares	Common Stock	Preferred Series A Stock	Treasury Stock Optex Texas	Additional Paid in Capital	Retained Earnings	Total Stockholders Equity
Predecessor Entity								
Balance at September 28, 2008	10,000		\$ 164,834		\$ (1,217,400)	\$ 15,246,282	\$ (5,910,700)	\$ 8,283,016
Net Income							65,332	65,332
Balance at October 14, 2008	10,000		\$ 164,834	\$ —	\$ (1,217,400)	\$ 15,246,282	\$ (5,845,368)	\$ 8,348,348
Successor Entity								
Balance at October 15, 2008	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Common Stock (1)	113,333,282		\$ 113,333	\$ —		\$ 8,886,667	\$ —	\$ 9,000,000
Cancellation of Investor Relations Stock	(700,000)		(700)			(104,300)		(105,000)
Investor Relations Common Stock Issued	480,000		480			143,520		144,000
Issuance of Common Stock	750,000		750			149,250		150,000
Conversion of 6,000,000 Debt and Interest to Series A preferred shares		1,027		1		6,159,780		6,159,781
Sustut Exploration	17,449,991		17,450			170,050		187,500

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Reorganization

Stock Option  
Compensation  
Expense

— — — — 39,528 — 39,528

Private  
Placement Sale  
of Stock

8,131,667 — 8,132 — — 1,012,647 — 1,020,779

Accumulated  
Dividends on  
Preferred Stock

186,246 (186,246) —

Net Earnings  
(Loss) from  
continuing  
operations

— — — — — — (89,487) (89,487)

Balance at  
September 27,  
2009

139,444,940 1,027 \$ 139,445 \$ 1 \$ — \$ 16,643,388 \$ (275,733) \$ 16,507,101

Balance at  
September 27,  
2009

139,444,940 1,027 \$ 139,445 \$ 1 \$ — \$ 16,643,388 \$ (275,733) \$ 16,507,101

Stock Option  
Compensation  
Expense

— — — — 97,311 — 97,311

Warrants  
Issued

— — — — 32,000 — 32,000

Accumulated  
Dividends on  
Preferred Stock

389,551 (389,551) —

Net Earnings  
(Loss) from  
continuing  
operations

— — — — — — (9,611,972) (9,611,972)

Balance at  
October 3,  
2010

139,444,940 1,027 \$ 139,445 \$ 1 \$ — \$ 17,162,250 \$ (10,277,256) \$ 7,024,440

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

(1)After giving effect to the equivalent number of shares issued to existing Optex shareholders due to the reorganization.

F-8

---

Note 1 - Organization and Operations

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation, along with Optex Systems, Inc., a privately held Delaware corporation, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings', also known as Successor, entered into a reorganization agreement and plan of reorganization, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. Optex Systems Holdings became the surviving corporation. At the closing, Optex Systems Holdings changed its name from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. and its year end from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

On October 14, 2008, certain senior secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, Longview Fund, L.P. and Alpha Capital Anstalt, formed Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), which acquired all of the assets and assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc., a Texas corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, also known as Predecessor, in a transaction that was consummated via purchase at a public auction. Following this asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation.

In accordance with FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), "Business Combinations" and EITF 98-3 "Determining Whether a Non-monetary Transaction Involves Receipt of Productive Assets or of a Business") Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s purchase of substantially all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities represented the acquisition of a business. FASB ASC 805 outlines the guidance in determining whether a "business" has been acquired in a transaction. For a transferred set of activities and assets to be a business, it must contain all of the inputs and processes necessary for it to continue to conduct normal operations after the transferred set of assets is separated from the transferor, which include the ability to sustain a revenue stream by providing its outputs to customers. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) obtained the inputs and processes necessary for normal operations.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was a privately held Subchapter "S" Corporation from inception in 1987 until December 30, 2005 when 70% of the issued and outstanding stock was acquired by Irvine Sensors Corporation, and Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was automatically converted to a Subchapter "C" Corporation. On December 29, 2006, the remaining 30% equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was purchased by Irvine Sensors Corporation.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas Corporation., a newly-formed Delaware corporation, owned by present members of Optex Systems Holdings' management, purchased 100% of Longview's equity and debt interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), representing 90% of the issued and outstanding common equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in a private transaction. See Note 4.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) operated as a privately-held Delaware corporation until March 30, 2009, when as a result of the reorganization agreement (described above and also in Note 5), it became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas is the majority owner (parent) of Optex Systems Holdings owning 73.52% of Optex Systems Holdings. Optex Systems Holdings plans to carry on the business of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as its sole line of business and all of Optex Systems Holdings' operations are conducted by and through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Accordingly, in subsequent periods the financial statements presented will be those of the accounting acquirer. The financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings represent subsidiary statements and do not include the accounts of its majority owner.

Optex Systems Holdings' operations are based in Richardson, Texas in a leased facility comprising 49,100 square feet. As of December 13, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings operated with 89 full-time equivalent employees.

Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on a variety of U.S. military land vehicles such as the Abrams and Bradley

fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings' products consist primarily of build to customer print products that are delivered both directly to the military and to other defense prime contractors.

In February 2009, Optex Systems Holdings' ISO certification status was upgraded from 9001:2000 to 9001:2008 bringing Optex Systems Holdings into compliance with the new ISO standards rewritten to align with ISO 14001.

## Note 2 - Accounting Policies

### Basis of Presentation

**Principles of Consolidation:** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Optex Systems Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). All significant inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The accompanying financial statements include the results of operations, changes in stockholders equity and statements of cash flows, for the periods from October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009 and September 28, 2009 through October 3, 2010 and the balance sheets at October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009 of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), the accounting acquirer in the Sustut reorganization and the Successor in the October 14, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) asset purchase transaction. The accompanying financial statements also include the results of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the period from September 29, 2008 through October 14, 2008 of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), Predecessor.

Although, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) has been majority owned by various parent companies described in the preceding paragraphs, no accounts of the parent companies or the effects of consolidation with any parent companies have been included in the accompanying financial statements. The Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) accounts have been presented on the basis of push down accounting in accordance with FASB ASC 805-50-S99 (Prior authoritative literature: Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 54 Application of "Push Down" Basis of Accounting in Financial Statements of Subsidiaries Acquired by Purchase). FASB ASC 805-50-S99 states that the push down basis of accounting should be used in a purchase transaction in which the entity becomes wholly-owned. Under the push down basis of accounting certain transactions incurred by the parent company, which would otherwise be accounted for in the accounts of the parent, are "pushed down" and recorded on the financial statements of the subsidiary. Accordingly, items resulting from the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) purchase transaction such as goodwill, debt incurred by the parent to acquire the subsidiary and other costs related to the purchase have been recorded on the financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings.

Upon completing the business combination with Sustut on March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings elected to change its fiscal year to match that of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Accordingly, all activity of the combined companies was presented as of the quarter's end of the accounting acquirer, which was March 29, 2009.

Although the effective date of the merger was March 30, 2009, all transactions related to the business combination (and only those transactions), with Sustut have been reflected as if they had taken place one day prior (on March 29, 2009) so as to coincide with the accounting acquirer's quarter end of March 29, 2009. See Note 5 for details of the reorganization.

Use of Estimates: The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from the estimates.

Segment Reporting: Management has determined that Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. is organized, managed and internally reported as one business segment. Segments are determined based on differences in products, internal reporting and how operational decisions are made.

Fiscal Year: Optex's fiscal year ends on the Sunday nearest September 30. Fiscal year 2009 ended on October 3, 2010 and included 53 weeks. Fiscal year 2008 ended on September 27, 2009 and included 52 weeks.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments: FASB ASC 825-10 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB No. 107, "Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments"), requires disclosure of fair value information about certain financial instruments, including, but not limited to, cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, refundable tax credits, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, accrued expenses, notes payable to related parties and convertible debt-related securities. Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management as of fiscal years ended October 3, 2010 and September 28, 2008. The carrying value of the balance sheet financial instruments included in Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)'s consolidated financial statements approximated their fair values.

Cash and Cash Equivalents: For financial statement presentation purposes, Optex considers those short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash or cash equivalents.

Concentration of Credit Risk: Optex's cash and cash equivalents are on deposit with banks. Only a portion of the cash and cash equivalents would be covered by deposit insurance and the uninsured balances are substantially greater than the insured amounts. Although cash and cash equivalent balances exceed insured deposit amounts, management does



not anticipate non-performance by the banks.

Optex revenues and accounts receivables for fiscal year ended October 3, 2010 are derived from sales to U.S. government agencies (39%), General Dynamics (51%) or other prime government contractors (10%). Optex does not believe that this concentration results in undue credit risk because of the financial strength of the payees.

**Accounts Receivable:** Optex records its accounts receivable at the original sales invoice amount less liquidations for previously collected advance/progress bills and an allowance for doubtful accounts. An account receivable is considered to be past due if any portion of the receivable balance is outstanding beyond its scheduled due date. On a quarterly basis, Optex evaluates its accounts receivable and establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts, based on its history of past write-offs and collections, and current credit conditions. No interest is accrued on past due accounts receivable. As the customer base is primarily U.S. government and government prime contractors, Optex has concluded that there is no need for an allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009. Optex charges uncollectible accounts to bad debt expense in the period as they are first deemed uncollectible. In 2010, there was no bad debt expense associated with uncollectable accounts. In 2009, Optex Systems Holdings recorded \$35,297 in bad debt expense attributable to one customer that went out of business.

Inventory: Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost or market, and adjusted as appropriate for decreases in valuation and obsolescence. Adjustments to the valuation and obsolescence reserves are made after analyzing market conditions, current and projected sales activity, inventory costs and inventory balances to determine appropriate reserve levels. Cost is determined using the first-in first-out method. Under arrangements by which progress payments are received against certain contracts, the customer retains a security interest in the undelivered inventory identified with these contracts. Payments received for such undelivered inventory are classified as unliquidated progress payments and deducted from the gross inventory balance. As of October 3, 2010, and September 27, 2009 inventory included:

	As of October 3, 2010	As of September 27, 2009
Raw Materials	\$ 4,343,168	\$ 7,161,241
Work in Process	2,823,501	4,043,308
Finished Goods	366,110	245,056
Gross Inventory	\$ 7,532,779	\$ 11,449,605
Less:		
Unliquidated Progress Payments	(1,217,319)	(2,880,898)
Inventory Reserves	(425,674)	(554,826)
Net Inventory	\$ 5,889,786	\$ 8,013,881

Optex Systems Holdings conducts an annual physical inventory in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year. The accounting records are adjusted to reflect any changes in the physical inventory valuation as compared to the book carrying values based on the results of the physical inventory. In 2010, Optex Systems recognized a loss of (\$919,470) as compared to a net gain in the period ending September 27, 2009 of \$166,179. The inventory loss was primarily attributable to higher than expected manufacturing costs across both our Periscope and Howitzer production lines. The loss is a result of lower production volume in the second half of fiscal year 2010 which impacted material pricing, scrap, and labor efficiencies resulting in cost overruns for these products carried in inventory as compared to the estimates at completion.

Warranty Costs: Some of Optex Systems Holdings' customers require that the company warrant the quality of its products to meet customer requirements and be free of defects for up to fifteen months subsequent to delivery. In the years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. recognized income of \$56,530, and \$145,470, respectively, related to improvements in the warranty experience rate for warranties expiring in each of the respective years. Future warranty costs are based on the estimated cost of replacement for expected returns based upon our most recent experience rate of defects as a percentage of warranty covered sales.

Property and Equipment: Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from three to seven years. Expenditures for renewals and betterments are capitalized. Expenditures for minor items, repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred. Gain or loss upon sale or retirement due to obsolescence is reflected in the operating results in the period the event takes place.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets: Goodwill represents the cost of acquired businesses in excess of fair value of the related net assets at acquisition. (See also notes 4 and 11). Optex Systems Holdings does not amortize goodwill, but tests it annually for impairment using a fair value approach during the fiscal fourth quarter and between annual testing periods, if circumstances warrant. The performance of the test involves a two-step process. The first step of the impairment test involves comparing the fair values of the applicable reporting units with their aggregate carrying values, including goodwill. We generally determine the fair value of our reporting units using the income approach methodology of valuation that includes the discounted cash flow method as well as other generally accepted valuation

methodologies, which requires significant judgment by management. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, we perform the second step of the goodwill impairment test to determine the amount of impairment loss. The second step of the goodwill impairment test involves comparing the implied fair value of the affected reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying value of that goodwill. These impairment tests may result in impairment charges that could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. The goodwill of Optex Systems Holdings was reviewed as of October 3, 2010. The review indicated that goodwill was impaired, as determined based on the projected cash flows over the next three years. The cash flow projections took into effect the expected net sales and corresponding expenses against those sales in the respective years. The impairment loss for goodwill was \$7,110,415. The goodwill was written off as a component of general and administrative operating expenses during fiscal year 2010.

F-11

---

Optex amortizes the cost of other intangibles over their estimated useful lives, unless such lives are deemed indefinite. Amortizable intangible assets are tested for impairment based on undiscounted cash flows and, if impaired, written down to fair value based on either discounted cash flows or appraised values. The identified amortizable intangible assets at October 3, 2010 related to the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) from Irvine Sensors as of October 14, 2008 and consisted of customer backlog, with initial useful lives ranging from one to five years. (See note 4 and 11). The identified amortizable intangible assets at September 28, 2008 related to the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Irvine Sensors and consisted of non-competition agreements and customer backlog, with initial useful lives ranging from two to eight years. (See note 4 and 11).

Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment, during the fiscal fourth quarter and between annual periods, if impairment indicators exist, and are written down to fair value as required. As of October 3, 2010, the intangible assets were reviewed in light of a reduction of expected delivery orders against contracted orders and higher than expected costs on those orders. The review indicated that intangible assets were impaired, as determined based on a projected cash flow analysis of our future operations. The cash flow projections took into effect the expected net sales from the customer backlog as of October 14, 2008 and the corresponding expenses against those sales in the respective years. The impairment loss recorded in 2010 for intangible assets was \$928,016 and was split between cost of goods sold and general and administrative costs in the amount of \$150,534, and \$777,482, respectively. As of October 3, 2010, after impairment, the total balance of unamortized intangible assets and goodwill was zero.

**Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets:** Optex Systems Holdings adopted the provisions of FASB ASC 360-10 (Prior authoritative literature FASB No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets.")

This standard requires, among other things, that long-lived assets be reviewed for potential impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts may not be recoverable. The assessment of possible impairment is based on the ability to recover the carrying value of the asset from the expected future pre-tax cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) of the related operations. If these expected cash flows are less than the carrying value of such asset, an impairment loss is recognized for the difference between estimated fair value and carrying value. The primary measure of fair value is based on discounted cash flows. The measurement of impairment requires management to make estimates of these cash flows related to long-lived assets, as well as other fair value determinations.

#### Revenue Recognition:

Optex Systems Holdings recognizes revenue based on the modified percentage of completion method utilizing the units-of-delivery method, in accordance with FASB ASC 605-35 (Prior authoritative literature: SOP 81-1 "Accounting for Performance of Construction-Type and Certain Production-Type Contracts"):

The units-of-delivery method recognizes as revenue the contract price of units of a basic production product delivered during a period and as the cost of earned revenue the costs allocable to the delivered units; costs allocable to undelivered units are reported in the balance sheet as inventory or work in progress. The method is used in circumstances in which an entity produces units of a basic product under production-type contracts in a continuous or sequential production process to buyers' specifications.

Optex Systems Holdings contracts are fixed price production type contracts whereby a defined order quantity is delivered to the customer during a continuous or sequential production process tailored to the buyer's specifications (build to print). Optex Systems Holdings' deliveries against these contracts generally occur in monthly increments across fixed delivery periods spanning from 3 to 36 months.

**Estimated Costs at Completion and Accrued Loss on Contracts:** Optex Systems Holdings reviews and reports on the performance of its contracts and production orders against the respective resource plans for such contracts/orders.

These reviews are summarized in the form of estimates at completion. Estimates at completion include Optex Systems Holdings' incurred costs to date against the contract/order plus management's current estimates of remaining amounts for direct labor, material, other direct costs and subcontract support and indirect overhead costs based on the completion status and future contractual requirements for each order. If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun (loss) against a fixed price contract/order, management generally seeks to reduce costs and /or revise the program plan in a manner consistent with customer objectives in order to eliminate or minimize any overrun and to secure necessary customer agreement to proposed revisions.

F-12

---

If an estimate at completion indicates a potential overrun against budgeted resources for a fixed price contract/order, management first attempts to implement lower cost solutions to still profitably meet the requirements of the fixed price contract. If such solutions do not appear practicable, management makes a determination whether to seek renegotiation of contract or order requirements from the customer. If neither cost reduction nor renegotiation appears probable, an accrual for the contract loss/overrun is recorded against earnings and the loss is recognized in the first period the loss is identified based on the most recent estimates at completion of the particular contract or product order.

For the fiscal years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, estimated loss reserves were \$1,357,068 and \$1,348,060, respectively. During 2010, Optex Systems Holdings realized increases losses against the Howitzer programs of \$1,139,659 of which \$762,864 relates specifically to production issues encountered on one of our Howitzer product lines. Contract losses attributable to program deliveries during the fiscal year 2010 were \$1,130,651 for a net increase of \$9,008 in the ending reserve balance. Increased losses were primarily attributable to manufacturing issues on our U.S. government Howitzers culminating in higher material scrap and labor hours, combined with a reduction in total production volume in 2010 which further impacted production efficiencies across all product lines. Optex Systems Holdings has requested an equitable adjustment on this program due to significant design issues impacting the manufacturability of the product. As there is no guarantee that the request will be granted in part or in full, we realized the entire loss in fiscal year 2010. However, we believe there is a reasonable possibility that we will be able to recover a substantial amount of the incurred loss in fiscal year 2011 pending the outcome of the negotiations.

**Government Contracts:** Virtually all of Optex Systems Holdings' contracts are prime or subcontracted directly with the Federal government and as such, are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (Federal Acquisition Regulation) Subpart 49.5, "Contract Termination Clauses" and more specifically Federal Acquisition Regulation clauses 52.249-2 "Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price)", and 49.504 "Termination of fixed-price contracts for default". These clauses are standard clauses on prime military contracts and are generally, "flowed down" to Optex Systems Holdings as subcontractors on other military business. It has been Optex Systems Holdings' experience that the termination for convenience is rarely invoked, except where it has been mutually beneficial for both parties. Optex Systems Holdings is not currently aware of any pending terminations for convenience or default on its existing contracts.

In the event a termination for convenience were to occur, these Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-2 provides for full recovery of all contractual costs and profits reasonably occurred up to and as a result of the terminated contract. In the event a termination for default were to occur, Optex Systems Holdings could be liable for any excess cost incurred by the government to acquire supplies from another supplier similar to those terminated from Optex Systems Holdings. Optex Systems Holdings would not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the company as defined by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.249-8. In addition, the government may require Optex Systems Holdings to transfer title and deliver to the government any completed supplies, partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights that Optex Systems Holdings has specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. The government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted, and Optex Systems Holdings and the government would negotiate an agreed upon amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree on an amount for manufacturing materials is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation Disputes clause 52.233-1.

In some cases, Optex Systems Holdings may receive orders subject to subsequent price negotiation on contracts exceeding the federal government simplified acquisition threshold of \$650,000 prior to October 1, 2010 and \$700,000 subsequent to October 1, 2010. These "undefinitized" contracts are considered firm contracts but as Cost Accounting

Standards Board covered contracts, they are subject to the Truth in Negotiations Act disclosure requirements and downward only price negotiation. As of October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, Optex Systems had no booked orders that fell under this criteria. Optex Systems Holdings' experience has been that the historically negotiated price differentials have been immaterial and accordingly, it does not anticipate any significant downward adjustments on these booked orders.

**Shipping and Handling Costs:** All shipping and handling costs are included as a component of cost of goods sold.

**Stock-Based Compensation:** In December 2004, FASB issued FASB ASC 718 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 123R, "Share-Based Payment"). FASB ASC 718 establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments. FASB ASC 718 focuses primarily on accounting for transactions in which an entity obtains employee services in share-based payment transactions. FASB ASC 718 requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. That cost will be measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued.

Optex Systems Holdings' accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of FASB ASC 505-50 (Prior authoritative literature: EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments That are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services" and EITF 00-18, "Accounting Recognition for Certain Transactions Involving Equity Instruments Granted to Other Than Employees"). The measurement date for the fair value of the equity instruments issued is determined at the earlier of (i) the date at which a commitment for performance by the consultant or vendor is reached or (ii) the date at which the consultant or vendor's performance is complete. In the case of equity instruments issued to consultants, the fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement. Stock-based compensation related to non-employees is accounted for based on the fair value of the related stock or options or the fair value of the services, whichever is more readily determinable in accordance with FASB ASC 718.

Income Tax/Deferred Tax: FASB ASC 740 (Prior Authoritative Literature: SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes"), requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differing treatment of items for financial reporting and income tax reporting purposes. The deferred tax balances are adjusted to reflect tax rates by tax jurisdiction, based on currently enacted tax laws, which will be in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Optex Systems Holdings has recognized deferred income tax benefits on net operating loss carry-forwards to the extent Optex Systems Holdings believes it will be able to utilize them in future tax filings.

Earnings per Share: Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing income available to common shareholders (the numerator) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (the denominator) for the period. Diluted earnings per common share gives effect to the assumed exercise of stock options when dilutive. Diluted earnings per share is computed by assuming that any dilutive convertible securities outstanding were converted, with related preferred stock dividend requirements and outstanding common shares adjusted accordingly. It is also assumed that outstanding common shares were increased by shares issuable upon exercise of those stock options for which market price exceeds the exercise price, less shares which could have been purchased by us with the related proceeds. In period of losses, diluted loss per share is computed on the same basis as basic loss per share as the inclusion of any other potential shares outstanding would be anti-dilutive.

If Optex Systems Holdings had recorded income applicable to common shareholders for the period September 27, 2009 through October 3, 2010, weighted average number of common shares outstanding would have increased by 43,288,096 and for the period October 15, 2008 through September 27, 2009, weighted average number of common shares outstanding would have increased by 42,570,745, reflecting the addition of dilutive securities in the calculation of diluted earnings per share.

### Note 3 - Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 260-10-55 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Staff Position EITF 03-6-1, "Determining Whether Instruments Granted in Share-Based Payment Transactions are Participating Securities"). FASB ASC 260-10-55 clarifies that share-based payment awards that entitle their holders to receive nonforfeitable dividends or dividend equivalents before vesting should be considered participating securities. As participating securities, we will be required to include these instruments in the calculation of our basic earnings per share, and we will need to calculate basic earnings per share using the "two-class method." Restricted stock is currently included in our dilutive earnings per share calculation using the treasury stock method. The two-class method of computing earnings per share is an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each class of common stock and participating security according to dividends declared (or accumulated) and participation rights in undistributed earnings. FASB ASC 260-10-55 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all



interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ending October 3, 2010. Adoption of FASB ASC 260-10-55 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

F-14

---

In May 2009, FASB issued FASB ASC 855-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 165, "Subsequent Events"). FASB ASC 855-10 establishes principles and requirements for the reporting of events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date, but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. FASB ASC 855-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after June 15, 2009. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ended June 28, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 855-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holdings' financial statements.

In February 2010, FASB issued ASU 2010-09 "Subsequent Event (Topic 855) Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements". ASU 2010-09 removes the requirement for an SEC filer to disclose a date in both issued and revised financial statements. Revised financial statements include financial statements revised as a result of either correction of an error or retrospective application of GAAP. All of the amendments in ASU 2010-09 are effective upon issuance of the final ASU, except for the use of the issued date for conduit debt obligors, which is effective for interim or annual periods ending after June 15, 2010. The Company adopted ASU 2010-09 in February 2010 and therefore omitted the disclosure previously required as referenced above.

In June 2009, FASB issued ASC 105-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 168, "The FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles - a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162"). FASB ASC 105-10 establishes the FASB Accounting Standards Codification TM (Codification) as the source of authoritative accounting principles recognized by the FASB to be applied by nongovernmental entities in the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP. FASB ASC 105-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after September 15, 2009. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the interim period ending October 3, 2010. Adoption of FASB ASC 105-10 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holding's financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued FASB ASC 820-10 (Prior authoritative literature: FASB Statement 157, "Fair Value Measurements"). FASB ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. FASB ASC 820-10 applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. Accordingly, FASB ASC 820-10 does not require any new fair value measurements. However, for some entities, the application of FASB ASC 820-10 will change current practice. The changes to current practice resulting from the application of FASB ASC 820-10 relate to the definition of fair value, the methods used to measure fair value and the expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The provisions of FASB ASC 820-10 are effective as of January 1, 2008, with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle recorded as an adjustment to opening retained earnings. However, delayed application of this statement is permitted for nonfinancial assets and nonfinancial liabilities, except for items that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually), until fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2008, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of FASB ASC 820-10 did not have a material impact on Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In December 2007, FASB issued FASB ASC 805 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 141(R), "Business Combinations") and FASB ASC 810-10-65 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 160, "Accounting and Reporting of Noncontrolling Interest in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51"). These new standards will significantly change the accounting for and reporting of business combinations and non-controlling (minority) interests in consolidated financial statements. FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 are required to be adopted simultaneously and are effective for the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. Earlier adoption is prohibited. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the annual reporting period beginning September 28, 2009. Adoption of FASB ASC 805 and FASB ASC 810-10-65 did not have a material effect on Optex Systems Holding's financial statements.

In March 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 815-10 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 161, "Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133"). FASB ASC 815-10 requires enhanced disclosures about an entity's derivative and hedging activities. FASB ASC 815-10 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008 with early application encouraged. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended October 3, 2010. The adoption of FASB ASC 815-10 did not have a material impact Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

In May 2008, FASB issued FASB ASC 944 (Prior authoritative literature: SFAS No. 163, "Accounting for Financial Guarantee Insurance Contracts—an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 60"). FASB ASC 944 interprets Statement 60 and amends existing accounting pronouncements to clarify their application to the financial guarantee insurance contracts included within the scope of that Statement. FASB ASC 944 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and all interim periods within those fiscal years. As such, Optex Systems Holdings adopted these provisions at the beginning of the fiscal year ended October 3, 2010. The adoption of FASB ASC 944 did not have a material impact Optex Systems Holdings' financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

Note 4 — Acquisition of Substantially All of the Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)

Acquisition of Assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) on October 14, 2008

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (which consisted of the issuance by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650 shares of its common stock to each of Longview Fund and Alpha, respectively). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holdings, Ltd. There was no contingent consideration associated with the purchase. Longview and Arland Holdings, Ltd. owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) together until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas, as discussed below.

Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas), including: intellectual property, production processes and know-how, and outstanding contracts and customer relationships. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) also assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) consisting of accounts payable and accrued liabilities. Optex Systems Holdings' management intends to improve the business's ability to serve its existing customers and to attract new customers by providing quality products and superior service which will be achieved by improving Optex Systems Holdings' working capital availability as opposed to the limited working capital that was available during the time period in which the assets were owned by Irvine Sensors Corporation.

Pro forma revenue and earnings per share information is presented cumulatively in Note 5.

Secured Promissory Note Issued in Connection with Purchase by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor)

In connection with the public sale of the Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) assets to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor), Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) delivered to Longview and Alpha Secured Promissory Notes, due September 19, 2011, in the principal amounts of \$5,409,762 and \$540,976, respectively. On February 20, 2009, Longview sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) promissory note to Sileas, as described below. On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest of \$159,780 for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock.

Acquisition by Sileas on February 20, 2009

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). Currently, Sileas is the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings.

Secured Promissory Note Due February 20, 2012/Longview Fund, LP

As a result of the transaction described above between Sileas and Longview Fund, LP on February 20, 2009, Sileas, currently majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings executed and delivered to Longview, a Secured Promissory Note due February 20, 2012 in the principal amount of \$13,524,405. The Note bears simple interest at the rate of 4% per annum, and the interest rate upon an event of default increases to 10% per annum. In the event Optex Systems Holdings sells or conveys all or substantially all its assets to a third party entity for more than nominal consideration, other than a reorganization into Sileas or reincorporation in another jurisdiction, then this Note shall be immediately due and owing without demand. In the event that such a major transaction occurs prior to the maturity date resulting in

the Sileas receiving net consideration with a fair market value in excess of the principal and interest due under the terms of the secured note (the “Optex Consideration”), then in addition to paying the principal and interest due, Sileas shall also pay an amount equal to 90% of the Optex Consideration. The obligations of Sileas under the note are secured by a security interest in Optex Systems Holdings’ common and preferred stock owned by Sileas that was granted to Longview pursuant to a Stock Pledge Agreement delivered by Sileas to Longview and also by a lien on all of the assets of Sileas.

F-16

---

Optex Systems Holdings has not guaranteed the note and Longview is not entitled to pursue Optex Systems Holdings in the event of a default by Sileas. Therefore, there are no actual or potential cash flow commitments from Optex Systems Holdings. In the event of default by Sileas on its obligations under the note, Longview would only be entitled to receive the Optex Systems Holdings common and preferred stock held by Sileas.

Note 5 –Reorganization Plan and Private Placement

Reorganization/Share Exchange

On March 30, 2009, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Following the reorganization, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings.

Shares outstanding of Optex Systems Holdings just prior to the closing of the reorganization consisted of 17,449,991 shares which included 1,250,000 shares issued on March 27, 2009 as payment for Investor Relations Services. On June 29, 2009, 700,000 of the issued investor relations shares were surrendered to Optex Systems Holdings and cancelled upon termination of one of the Investor Relations contracts.

Private Placement

Prior to the closing of the reorganization agreement, as of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total of 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing, which were issued by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) after the closing referenced above. Gross proceeds to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

The following table represents the reorganization and private placement transactions which occurred on March 30, 2009 reflected in March 29, 2009 statements due to the election to report as of the accounting acquirers' period end:

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.

Balance Sheet Adjusted for Reorganization and Private Placement

	Unaudited Quarter Ended March 29, 2009	Reorganization Adjustments (1)	Private Placement Adjustments	Unaudited Quarter Ended March 29, 2009
Assets				
Current Assets	\$ 8,880,436	\$ 187,500	\$ 929,738	\$ 9,997,674
Non current Assets	10,422,425	-	-	10,422,425

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Total Assets	\$	19,302,861	\$	187,500	\$	929,738	\$	20,420,099
Liabilities								
Loans Payable		146,709				(146,250)		459
Other Current Liabilities		4,416,403		-		55,209		4,471,612
Total Liabilities	\$	4,563,112	\$	-	\$	(91,041)	\$	4,472,071
Equity								
Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001 per share, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 138,914,940 shares issued and outstanding as of March 29, 2009)		113,333		17,450		8,132		138,915
Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. preferred stock (par value \$0.001 per share, 5,000 shares authorized, 1027 shares of Series A Preferred issued and outstanding)		1						1
Additional Paid in Capital		15,046,446		170,050		1,012,647		16,229,143
Retained Earnings		(420,031)						(420,031)
Total Stockholders Equity	\$	14,739,749	\$	187,500	\$	1,020,779	\$	15,948,028
Total Liabilities and Stockholders Equity	\$	19,302,861	\$	187,500	\$	929,738	\$	20,420,099

(1) Sustut Exploration, Inc. Balance Sheet as of the March 30, 2009 reorganization. Other assets include \$187,500 in prepaid expenses for investor relation services to be realized over the next 12 months. The services were prepaid by the issuance of 1,250,000 Sustut shares by Sustut prior to March 30, 2009. The original prepaid expense covered April 2009 through April 2010. On June 29, 2009 700,000 of these shares were returned to Optex Systems Holdings due to the cancellation of one of the investor relations agreements. The amortized expense related to the remaining 550,000 shares has been reflected on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for Optex Systems Holdings as expensed.

The expenses reflected by Optex Systems Holdings on its Statement of Operations were increased by \$63,750 for fiscal year 2009 and \$18,750 for 2010 (as a non-cash expense) as a result of the issuance of the 1,250,000 shares for Investor Relations Services by Sustut and subsequent return of 700,000 shares to Optex Systems Holdings and are carried on the Optex Systems Holdings' Balance Sheet as a prepaid expense. The same Investor Relations agreements also called for an aggregate cash payment \$36,000 for 2009. Therefore, the total pre-tax impact of the agreements for Investor Relations Services was \$99,750 for fiscal 2009 including both the cash expense and the amortization of the prepaid expense which is carried on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet of Optex Systems Holdings.

The accompanying unaudited pro forma financial information for the consolidated successor year ended September 27, 2009 present the historical financial information of the accounting acquirer. The pro forma financial information is presented for information purposes only. Such information is based upon the standalone historical results of each company and does not reflect the actual results that would have been reported had the acquisition been completed when assumed, nor is it indicative of the future results of operations for the combined enterprise.

The following represents condensed pro forma revenue and earnings information for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009 as if the acquisition of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) and the reorganization had occurred on the first day of the fiscal year.

	Unaudited, Pro forma Year Ended September 27, 2009
Revenues	\$ 27,580,737
Net Income (Loss) applicable to common shareholders	\$ (362,149)
Diluted earnings per share	\$ (0.00)
Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	139,045,625

The unaudited, pro forma information depicted above reflect the impacts of reduced interest expense, increased intangible amortization expenses, the elimination of corporate allocation costs from Irvine Sensors Corporation and the elimination of employee stock bonus compensation previously allocated from Irvine Sensors Corporation to reflect the costs of the ongoing entity.



## Note 6 - Property and Equipment

A summary of property and equipment at October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009 is as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life	Year Ended October 3, 2010	Year Ended September 27, 2009
<b>Property and Equipment</b>			
Furniture and Equipment	3-5yrs	\$ 175,859	\$ 159,724
Machinery and Equipment	5 yrs	1,063,199	1,034,440
Leasehold Improvements	7 yrs	217,916	147,107
Less: Accumulated Depreciation		(1,160,677)	(1,094,526)
Net Property & Equipment		\$ 296,297	\$ 246,745
Depreciation Expense		\$ 66,151	\$ 99,984

Depreciation expense included in cost of goods sold and general and administrative expense for fiscal 2010 is \$42,615 and \$23,536, respectively. Depreciation expense included in cost of goods sold and general and administrative expense for fiscal 2009 is \$61,628 and \$38,356 respectively, inclusive of \$9,691 of depreciation for September 28 through October 14, 2008 Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) predecessor.

## Note 7 – Accrued Liabilities

The components of accrued liabilities for years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009 are summarized below:

	Year Ended October 3, 2010	Year Ended September 27, 2009
Customer Advance Payments	\$ -	\$ 80,753
Deferred Rent Expense	115,914	27,860
Accrued Vacation	178,324	153,291
Property Taxes	18,057	17,532
Accrued Interest	207	-
Franchise Taxes	1,986	5,100
Operating Expenses	119,021	244,884
Payroll & Payroll Related	140,421	141,625
Total Accrued Expenses	\$ 573,930	\$ 671,045

## Note 8 - Commitments and Contingencies

## Leases

Pursuant to a lease amendment effective January 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings leases its office and manufacturing facilities under a non-cancellable operating lease expiring July 31, 2015 several non-cancellable operating leases for office and manufacturing equipment. Total expenses under facility lease agreements for the fiscal year ended October 3, 2010 was \$256,755. Total expenses for manufacturing and office equipment year ended 2010 was \$30,946. Total expenses under facility lease agreements for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009 was \$309,693 and total expenses for manufacturing and office equipment was \$2,726.



At October 3, 2010, the remaining minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable operating leases for equipment, office and facility space were as follows:

Fiscal Year	Operating Leases
2011	\$ 251,152
2012	236,112
2013	231,574
2014	241,748
2015	201,457
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 1,162,043

Pursuant to the terms of the amendment to the facilities lease, there was no base rent payment due from January 1, 2010 through July 31, 2010, and the total value of this rent abatement is \$133,898. The value of the deferred rent expense will be amortized monthly at a rate of \$1,998 per month over the life of the lease. The total unamortized deferred rent as of October 3, 2010 was \$115,914. Commencing on August 1, 2010, the base rent payment is \$19,128 per month.

#### Note 9 - Transactions with a Related Party

There are were no transactions with Related Parties during fiscal years 2010 or 2009 except as described below in Note 10 Debt Financing.

#### Note 10 - Debt Financing

##### Related Parties

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund - On September 23, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) borrowed \$146,709 from Longview and issued a promissory note dated September 23, 2008, to Longview in connection therewith. Pursuant to an to the promissory note, dated January 20, 2009, the maturity date was extended until March 31, 2009. On March 30, 2009 in conjunction with the reorganization and private placement, Longview Fund purchased 3.25 units of the private placement using \$146,250 of the outstanding note payable as consideration for the purchase. (See Note 5). In the year ended 2009, Optex Systems paid \$459 against the principal balance recorded interest expenses and paid \$7,557 as a result of the interest accrued on the note prior to its conversion to common stock.

Short term note payable (Qioptic) - On November 20, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) issued a promissory note to Qioptic Limited in the amount of \$117,780. The note originated as a trade payable as of September 28, 2008 in the amount of \$227,265, and was paid in full, including accrued interest expense of \$2,733, as of March 29, 2009.

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund - On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings borrowed \$250,000 from the Longview Fund, a related party, pursuant to a promissory note, with an original maturity date of December 1, 2009, which was extended to July 15, 2010 pursuant to an allonge dated January 5, 2010. The note carried an interest rate of 10% per annum, and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon was due upon maturity. The note required Optex Systems Holdings to make a prepayment equal to 50% of the then outstanding principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon upon the closing of a credit facility or other equity or debt financing from which the net proceeds to Optex Systems Holdings were at least \$900,000, with any remaining unpaid balance due on July 15,

2010. In exchange for the allonge, Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of its restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and with a term of three years. In conjunction with the Peninsula Bank financing (below) on March 22, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings paid to Longview a principal prepayment of \$125,000 and \$10,000 in accrued interest. The remaining principal amount of the note of \$125,000 plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon was paid in full on June 4, 2010.

F-20

---

#### Credit Facility - Peninsula Bank Business Funding

Effective March 4, 2010, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (“Agreement”) with Peninsula Bank Business Funding, a division of the Private Bank of the Peninsula (“Lender”).

The Agreement provides for a revolving line of credit of up to \$2,000,000, based upon advances to be made against percentages of eligible receivables as set forth in the Agreement. The material terms of the Agreement are as follows:

The interest rate for all advances shall be the greater of 8.5% and the then in effect prime rate plus 3.5% and subject to a minimum quarterly interest payment of \$16,000.

Interest shall be paid monthly in arrears.

The expiration date of the Agreement is March 4, 2011, at which time any outstanding advances, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable.

In connection with the entry into the Agreement by the Lender, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) paid the Lender a facility fee of \$20,000 and issued a warrant to Lender to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016.

The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to the Lender are secured by a first lien on all of its assets (including intellectual property assets should it have any in the future) in favor of the Lender.

The Agreement contains affirmative and negative covenants that require Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to maintain certain minimum cash and EBITDA levels on a quarterly basis and contains other customary covenants. The Agreement also contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence of an event of default that remains uncured after any applicable cure period, the Lender’s commitment to make further advances may terminate, and the Lender would also be entitled to pursue other remedies against Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and the pledged collateral.

Pursuant to a guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings in favor of Lender, Optex Systems Holdings has guaranteed all obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Lender.

During the three months ending June 27, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings realized negative EBITDA of (\$78,986) as compared to a loan covenant requirement of \$350,000 and as such did not meet the EBITDA covenant of the Loan Security Agreement for the third fiscal quarter of 2010. On August 3, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company’s requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 of its agreement with the Company for the quarter ended June 27, 2010. In addition, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to amend Sections 6.8(c) and (d) of the aforesaid agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending October 3, 2010 to \$20,000, and for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$200,000.

During the three months ending October 3, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings realized negative EBITDA of (\$1,223,139) as compared to a loan covenant requirement of \$20,000 and as such did not meet the EBITDA covenant of the Loan Security Agreement for the fourth fiscal quarter of 2010. On November 23, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company's requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 (c) of the August 3, 2010 amended Agreement for the fourth quarter ended October 3, 2010. In addition, on November 29, 2010 Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to a second amendment for Sections 6.8 (d) of the Agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$95,000.

As of October 3, 2010, the outstanding balance on the line of credit is \$1,106,852. For the period ended October 3, 2010, the total interest expense against the outstanding line of credit balance was \$37,148.

#### Note 11 – Intangible Assets and Goodwill

On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities (see Note 4). Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) has allocated the consideration for its acquisition of the Purchased Assets among tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based upon their fair values. Assets that met the criteria for recognition as intangible assets apart from goodwill were also valued at their fair values.

The purchase price was assigned to the acquired interest in the assets and liabilities of Optex Systems Holdings as of October 14, 2008 as follows:

#### Assets:

Current assets, consisting primarily of inventory of \$5,383,929 and accounts receivable of \$1,404,434	\$	7,330,910
Identifiable intangible assets		4,036,789
Purchased Goodwill		7,110,416
Other non-current assets, principally property and equipment		343,898
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>18,822,013</b>

#### Liabilities:

Current liabilities, consisting of accounts payable of \$1,953,833 and accrued liabilities of \$1,868,180		3,822,013
<b>Acquired net assets</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>15,000,000</b>

The goodwill of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. was reviewed as of October 3, 2010 and in light of a reduction of new and expected orders culminating in a lower backlog and reduced revenue forecasts. The review indicated that goodwill was impaired, as determined based on a projected cash flow analysis of Optex Systems Holdings future operations. The impairment loss for goodwill was \$7,110,415. The goodwill was written off as a component of general and administrative operating expenses during fiscal year 2010.

The following table summarizes the estimate of the fair values of the intangible assets as of the asset transfer date:

	Total
Contracted Backlog - Existing Orders	\$ 2,763,567
Program Backlog - Forecasted Indefinite Delivery/Indefinite Quantity awards	1,273,222
<b>Total Intangible Asset to be amortized</b>	<b>\$ 4,036,789</b>

The amortization of identifiable intangible assets associated with the Optex Systems Inc. (Texas) acquisition on October 14, 2008 expensed for fiscal years 2010 and 2009 was \$1,037,581 and \$2,071,193, respectively. The expenses split between manufacturing cost of sales and general and administrative cost were \$718,290 and \$319,291, respectively, for 2010. The expenses split between manufacturing cost of sales and general and administrative cost were \$1,666,558 and \$404,635, respectively, for 2009. The identifiable intangible assets and recorded goodwill are amortized over five years for book purposes and is deductible over 15 years for income tax purposes.

As of the year ended September 27, 2009, the total unamortized balance of intangible assets was \$1,965,596. The amortizable intangible assets were tested for impairment as of September 27, 2009 based on discounted cash flows and no impairment was required. As of October 3, 2010 the intangible assets were reviewed in light of a reduction of expected delivery orders against contracted orders and higher than expected costs on those orders. The review indicated that intangible assets were impaired, as determined based on a projected cash flow analysis of Optex System Holdings future operations. The impairment loss recorded in 2010 for intangible assets was \$928,016 and was split between cost of goods sold and general and administrative costs in the amount of \$150,534, and \$777,482 respectively.

As of the year ended October 3, 2010, after impairment, the total unamortized balance of intangible assets was zero.



## Note 12-Stock Based Compensation

On March 26, 2009, the Board of Directors adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan providing for the issuance of up to 6,000,000 shares to Optex Systems Holdings officers, directors, employees and to independent contractors who provide services to Optex Systems Holdings.

Options granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan vest as determined by the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings or a committee set up to act as a compensation committee of the Board of Directors and terminate after the earliest of the following events: (i) expiration of the option as provided in the option agreement, (ii) 90 days following the date of termination of the employee, or (iii) ten years from the date of grant (five years from the date of grant for incentive options granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings stock at the date of grant). In some instances, granted stock options are immediately exercisable into restricted shares of common stock, which vest in accordance with the original terms of the related options. Optex Systems Holdings recognizes compensation expense ratably over the requisite service period.

The option price of each share of common stock is determined by the Board of Directors or a committee set up to act as a compensation committee, provided that with respect to incentive stock options, the option price per share will in all cases be equal to or greater than 100% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of the grant, except an incentive option granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan to a shareholder that owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings' stock, will have an exercise price of not less than 110% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of grant. No participant may be granted incentive stock options, which would result in shares with an aggregate fair value of more than \$100,000 first becoming exercisable in one calendar year.

On March 30, 2009, 1,414,649 stock options with an exercise price of \$0.15 were granted to an officer of Optex Systems Holdings which vest as follows: 34% after the first year, and 33% each after the second and third years. These options carry a grant expiration date of seven years after issuance. On May 14, 2009, 1,267,000 stock options were issued to other Optex Systems Holdings employees, including 250,000 shares to one officer. These stock options vest 25% per year after each year of employment and carry a grant expiration date of seven years after issuance. For shares granted as of May 14, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings anticipates an annualized employee turnover rate of 3% per year, and as such anticipates that only 1,174,786 of the 1,267,000 shares will vest as of the end of the contract term.

As of October 3, 2010, 776,981 of the awarded stock options had vested and 83,000 shares had been forfeited due to employee turnover. As of September 27, 2009, none of the awarded stock options had vested and 14,000 shares had been forfeited due to employee turnover.

Optex Systems Holdings recorded compensation costs for options and shares granted under the plan amounting to \$97,311 and \$39,528 for the fiscal years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, respectively. The impact of this expense was immaterial to the basic and diluted net loss per share for the fiscal years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009. A deduction is not allowed for income tax purposes until nonqualified options are exercised. The amount of this deduction will be the difference between the fair value of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock and the exercise price at the date of exercise. For the year ended October 3, 2010, estimated deferred tax assets related to option compensation costs were \$33,085 and have been recorded for the tax effect of the financial statement expense. For the year ended September 27, 2009 the estimated deferred tax assets related to option compensation costs were \$13,440 and have been recorded for the tax effect of the financial statement expense. No tax deduction is allowed for incentive stock options. Accordingly no deferred tax asset is recorded for GAAP expense related to these options.

Management has valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The fair value of the underlying shares was determined based on the opening price of Optex Systems Holdings' publicly-traded shares as of September 28, 2009. Further, the expected volatility was calculated using the historical volatility of a diversified index of companies in the defense, homeland security, and space industry in accordance with FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 (Prior authoritative literature: Question 6 of SAB Topic 14.D.1). In making this determination and trying to find another comparable company, Optex Systems Holdings considered the industry, stage of life cycle, size and financial leverage of such other entities. Based on the development stage of Optex Systems Holdings, similar companies with sufficient historical data were not available. Optex Systems Holdings utilized the three year volatility of the SPADE Defense Index, which is a diversified index of 58 companies in the same industry as Optex Systems Holdings. The risk-free interest rate is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent term approximating the expected life of the options depending on the date of the grant and expected life of the options. The expected life of options used was based on the contractual life of the option grant. Optex Systems Holdings determined the expected dividend rate based on the assumption and expectation that earnings generated from operations are not expected to be adequate to allow for the payment of dividends in the near future and the assumption that Optex Systems Holdings does not presently have any intention of paying cash dividends on its common stock.

Optex Systems Holdings has granted stock options to officers and employees as follows:

Date of Grant	Shares Granted	Exercise Price	Shares Outstanding As of 10/03/10	Expiration Date	Vesting Date
03/30/09	480,981	\$ 0.15	480,981	03/29/2016	03/30/2010
03/30/09	466,834	\$ 0.15	466,834	03/29/2016	03/30/2011
03/30/09	466,834	\$ 0.15	466,834	03/29/2016	03/30/2012
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	296,000	05/13/2016	05/14/2010
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	296,000	05/13/2016	05/14/2011
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	296,000	05/13/2016	05/14/2012
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	296,000	05/13/2016	05/14/2013
Total	2,681,649		2,598,649		

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate stock options granted under the incentive stock option plan:

Subject to Exercise	Number of Shares Remaining Options	Weighted Average Intrinsic Price	Weighted Average Life (Years)	Aggregate Value
Outstanding as of September 27, 2009	2,667,649	\$ 0.21	5.14	560,206
Granted – 2010	—	\$ —	—	—
Forfeited – 2010	(69,000)	\$ —	—	—
Exercised – 2010	—	\$ —	—	—
Outstanding as of October 3, 2010	2,598,649	\$ —	4.13	—
Exercisable as of October 3, 2010	776,981	\$ —	—	\$ —

There were no new options granted or exercised during the year ended October 3, 2010. The total intrinsic value of options forfeited during the year ended October 3, 2010 was \$0.

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate non-vested shares granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan (See Note 9):

	Number of Non-vested Shares Subject to Options	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Non-vested as of September 27, 2009	2,667,649	\$ 0.14
Non-vested granted — year ended October 3, 2010	—	\$ 0.00
Vested — year ended October 3, 2010	(776,981)	\$ 0.12
Forfeited — year ended October 3, 2010	(69,000)	\$ 0.15

Non-vested as of September 29, 2009	1,821,668	\$	0.15
-------------------------------------	-----------	----	------

The total share-based compensation expense of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc during fiscal years 2010 and 2009 attributable to the stock option grants was \$97,311 and \$39,528, respectively, and was charged as general and administrative compensation expense for each of the respective fiscal years. As of October 3, 2010, the unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested share based compensation arrangements granted under the plan was approximately \$226,979. These costs are expected to be recognized on a straight line basis from March 30, 2009 through May 13, 2013. The total fair value of options and shares vested during the year ended October 3, 2010 was \$93,742.

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

For the fiscal year ended September, 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings issued 480,000 shares of common stock at a market value of \$0.30 per share for a total \$144,000 and paid \$150,000 cash to a vendor in support of an investor relations agreement executed on June 29, 2009. Pursuant to the agreement, the shares are earned over the life of the contract at the rate of 40,000 shares per month through June 2010. Optex Systems Holdings expensed \$ 108,000 and \$36,000 for shares earned during fiscal years 2010 and 2009, respectively and the unamortized balance of shares issued against the contract is zero as of October 3, 2010.

There were no stock options issued to Optex Systems Holdings employees or equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in fiscal 2010.

Warrant Agreements: Optex Systems Holdings calculates the fair value of warrants issued with debt or preferred stock using the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation method. The total proceeds received in the sale of debt or preferred stock and related warrants are allocated among these financial instruments based on their relative fair values. The discount arising from assigning a portion of the total proceeds to the warrants issued is recognized as interest expense for debt from the date of issuance to the earlier of the maturity date of the debt or the conversion dates using the effective yield method.

As of October 3, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings had the following warrants outstanding:

	Grant Date	Warrants Granted	Exercise Price	Outstanding as of 10/03/10	Expiration Date	Term
Private Placement Stock Holders	3/30/2009	8,131,667	\$ 0.450	8,131,667	3/29/2014	5 years
Finder Fee on Private Placement	3/30/2009	717,000	\$ 0.165	717,000	3/29/2014	5 years
Longview Fund Allonge Agreement	1/5/2010	100,000	\$ 0.150	100,000	1/4/2013	3 years
Peninsula Bank Business Funding - Line of Credit	3/4/2010	1,000,000	\$ 0.100	1,000,000	3/3/2016	6 years
<b>Total Warrants</b>		<b>9,948,667</b>		<b>9,948,667</b>		

During the period ended October 3, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings recorded a total of \$19,500 in interest expense related to the outstanding warrants and has an unamortized interest balance of \$12,500. These warrants are not included in the computation of weighted average of shares as it would be anti-dilutive.

Note 13 – Stockholders Equity

Common stock:

Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was authorized to issue 100,000 shares of no par common stock. At September 28, 2008 there were 18,870 shares issued and 10,000 shares outstanding.

The common stock, treasury stock and additional paid in capital accounts have been presented to reflect the ownership structure of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) as it existed prior to the acquisition by Irvine Sensors Corporation, since Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) is presenting its financial statements as a separate, stand-alone entity.



On October 14, 2008, in a purchase transaction that was consummated via public auction, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (Successor) purchased all of the assets of Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) (Predecessor) in exchange for \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt owned by it and the assumption of approximately \$3.8 million of certain Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) liabilities. The \$15 million of Irvine Sensors Corporation debt was contributed by Longview and Alpha to Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware), in exchange for a \$6 million note payable from Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) and a \$9 million equity interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) (which consisted of the issuance by Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) of 45,081,350 and 4,918,650 shares of its common stock to each of Longview Fund and Alpha, respectively). On October 30, 2008, Alpha sold its Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock to Arland Holdings, Ltd. There was no contingent consideration associated with the purchase. Longview and Arland Holdings, Ltd. both owned Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) until February 20, 2009, when Longview sold 100% of its equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) to Sileas Corp., as discussed below.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas purchased 100% of the equity and debt interest held by Longview, representing 90% of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). As of the date of this transaction, Sileas is the majority owner of Optex Systems Holdings.

#### Stock Split

On March 26, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware)'s Board of Directors reconfirmed a 1.7:1 forward split of its common stock to holders of record as of February 23, 2009. Accordingly, as a result of the forward split, the 45,081,350 shares of common stock held by Sileas were split into 76,638,295 shares, and the 4,918,650 shares of common stock held by Arland Holdings, Ltd. were split into 8,361,705 shares.

As of March 30, 2009, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) was authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock, of which 85,000,000 shares were issued and outstanding as follows:

Sileas Corporation	76,638,295
Arland Holdings, Ltd.	8,361,705
Total Outstanding	85,000,000

#### Reorganization & Private Placement:

On March 29, 2009, as a result of the reorganization agreement and private placement, the 85,000,000 outstanding shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) as of March 30, 2009 were exchanged for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings (formerly Sustut Exploration, Inc.). An additional 8,131,667 shares were issued in connection with the private placement closed prior to the reorganization.

On June 29, 2009, 750,000 common shares were sold to in a private transaction for gross proceeds of \$150,000.

Each share of stock entitles the holder to one vote on matters brought to a vote of the shareholders.

Optex Systems Holdings granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, options to purchase 1,414,649 shares with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share. The options vest 34% one year following the date of grant, and 33% on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant. See Note 12 - Stock Based Compensation.

#### Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as "Series A preferred

stock". This Certificate of Designation was approved by Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock: (i) number of authorized shares: 1,027; (ii) per share stated value: \$6,000; (iii) liquidation preference per share: stated value; (iv) conversion price: \$0.15 per share as adjusted from time to time; and (v) voting rights: votes along with the common stock on an as converted basis with one vote per share.

The Series A preferred stock entitles the holders to receive cumulative dividends at the rate of 6% per annum, payable in cash at the discretion of Board of Directors. Each share of preferred stock is immediately convertible into common shares at the option of the holder which entitles the holder to receive the equivalent number of common shares equal to the stated value of the preferred shares divided by the conversion price, which was initially set at \$0.15 per share.



Holders of preferred shares receive preferential rights in the event of liquidation. Additionally the preferred stock shareholders are entitled to vote together with the common stock on an "as-converted" basis.

On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their promissory notes in the total amount of \$6,000,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock. On March 30, 2009, shares of Optex Systems, Inc. Series A preferred stock was exchanged on a 1:1 basis for Series A preferred stock of Optex Systems Holdings. As of the years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009, Optex Systems has recorded \$389,551 and \$186,246 of dividends payable on Series A preferred shares, respectively.

#### Cancellation of Common Stock

On June 29, 2009 Optex cancelled an investor relations agreement resulting in the return of 700,000 shares of common stock previously issued by Sustut prior to the reverse Merger on March 30, 2009. The shares were valued at \$105,000, returned to Optex System Holdings, Inc., and then cancelled. (see also Note 12 on new investor relations shares issued).

During the year ended October 3, 2010 there were no new issues of common or preferred stock.

#### Note 14 - Income Taxes

The income tax provisions as of October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009 include the following:

	2010	2009
Current income tax expense:		
Federal	\$ (32,389)	\$ 426,514
State	-	-
	\$ (32,389)	\$ 426,514
Deferred income tax provision (benefit):		
Federal	(3,372,724)	(711,177)
State	-	-
Change in valuation allowance	3,090,405	-
	\$ (282,316)	\$ (711,177)
Provision for (Benefit from) income taxes, net	\$ (314,705)	\$ (284,663)

The current income tax expense for period ending October 3, 2010 relates to changes in the actual income tax return filed in June 2010, for tax year ending September 27, 2009 as compared to the estimated taxes as of September 27, 2009.

The income tax provision for Optex Systems as of October 3, 2010 differs from those computed using the statutory federal tax rate of 34%, due to the following permanent differences:

	2010	%	2009	%
Tax benefit at statutory federal rate	\$ (3,375,071)	34%	\$ (127,211)	34%
Change in valuation and other	3,060,366	(30.7)%	(157,452)	42%
	\$ (314,705)	3.3%	\$ (284,663)	76%

F-27

---

Deferred income taxes recorded in the balance sheets results from differences between financial statement and tax reporting of income and deductions. A summary of the composition of the deferred income tax assets (liabilities) follows:

	As of October 3, 2010	As of September 27, 2009
Stock Options	\$ 46,525	\$ 13,440
Inventory Reserve	(84,339)	(40,427)
Unicap	40,051	54,494
Contract Loss Reserve	181,962	178,900
Fixed assets	(37,141)	(58,476)
Goodwill Amortization	2,256,372	-
Intangible Asset Amortization	1,189,509	612,707
Net Operating Losses	553,012	
Other	(62,050)	(49,461)
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$ 4,083,901</b>	<b>\$ 711,177</b>
Valuation allowance	(3,090,405)	-
<b>Net deferred asset (liability)</b>	<b>\$ 993,496</b>	<b>\$ 711,177</b>

Since Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) was acquired in a transaction effected as an asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) would only be entitled to tax deductions generated after the date of the acquisition on October 14, 2008. Accordingly, no deferred tax assets have been recorded in the accompanying financial statements for net operating losses generated by Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) prior to that date.

As the result of the assessment of the FASB ASC 740-10 (Prior Authoritative Literature: FASB Interpretation No. 48 (“FIN 48”), “Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes — An Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109”), Optex Systems Holdings has no unrecognized tax benefits. By statute, the tax year ending in October 3, 2010 is open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions to which the Optex Systems Holdings is subject.

Cash paid for income taxes for the fiscal years ended October 3, 2010 and September 27, 2009 were \$119,847 and \$488,799, respectively. As of October 3, 2010 Optex Systems Holdings other assets includes \$214,521 of overpaid income taxes from estimated quarterly deposits. We expect recovery of the overpaid tax amount in the next 12 months.

#### Note 15 — Defined Contribution Plan

The Company sponsors a defined contribution pension plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code for all employees. Company contributions are voluntary and at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company’s contribution expense for the both the fiscal years ended October 3, 2010, and September 27, 2009 was zero.

#### Note 16 — Subsequent Events

On November 23, 2010, Peninsula Bank Business Funding waived the Company’s requirement to meet the EBITDA requirement set forth in Section 6.8 (c) of the August 3, 2010 amended Agreement for the fourth quarter ended October 3, 2010. In addition, on November 29, 2010 Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to a second amendment for Section 6.8 (d) of the Agreement to adjust the minimum EBITDA covenant for the fiscal quarter ending January 2, 2011 to \$95,000.

On March 22, 2011, Peninsula Bank Business Funding and the Company, entered into a fourth amendment to the existing credit facility agreement between them to extend the maturity date to March 15, 2012 (a prior third amendment entered into on February 15, 2011 was in all material respects superseded by the amendments made in the fourth amendment). Section 1.1 was amended (i) to define "Borrowing Base" as \$175,000, (ii) to delete the definition of "EBITDA", and (iii) to amend subsection (i) of the definition of "Eligible Accounts" so as to exclude any accounts for any account debtor (other than GDLS) which exceed 30% of all accounts and for GDLS to exclude those total obligations which exceed the lesser of 50% of all accounts or the aggregate sum of \$500,000. Section 2.3(a)(ii) was amended so that the minimum semi annual interest payment is \$20,000, and Section 6.8 was amended in its entirety so as to require the Company to maintain a zero balance on the revolving line for a period of at least 30 consecutive days during the period from March 15, 2011 and March 15, 2012.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.  
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
AS OF JANUARY 2, 2011

BALANCE SHEETS AS OF JANUARY 2, 2011 (UNAUDITED) AND OCTOBER 3, 2010	F-1
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED JANUARY 2, 2011 AND THE THREE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 27, 2009 (UNAUDITED)	F-3
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED JANUARY 2, 2011 AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 27, 2009 (UNAUDITED)	F-4
FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOOTNOTES (UNAUDITED)	F-5

---

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

	(Thousands)	
	(Unaudited)	
	January 2, 2011	October 3, 2010
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash	\$ 1,103	\$ 1,030
Accounts Receivable	2,038	2,375
Net Inventory	5,665	5,890
Prepaid Expenses	270	245
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>\$ 9,076</b>	<b>\$ 9,540</b>
<b>Property and Equipment</b>		
Property Plant and Equipment	\$ 1,487	\$ 1,457
Accumulated Depreciation	(1,179)	(1,161)
<b>Total Property and Equipment</b>	<b>\$ 308</b>	<b>\$ 296</b>
<b>Other Assets</b>		
Deferred Tax Asset - Long Term	\$ 964	\$ 993
Security Deposits	21	21
<b>Total Other Assets</b>	<b>\$ 985</b>	<b>\$ 1,014</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 10,369</b>	<b>\$ 10,850</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets – Continued

(Thousands)  
(Unaudited)  
January 2,  
2011                      October 3, 2010

LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

<b>Current Liabilities</b>			
Accounts Payable	\$	605	\$ 763
Accrued Expenses		820	574
Accrued Warranties		25	25
Accrued Contract Losses		1,102	1,357
Credit Facility	\$	717	\$ 1,107
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>3,269</b>	<b>\$ 3,826</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>3,269</b>	<b>\$ 3,826</b>
<b>Stockholders' Equity</b>			
Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. – (par \$0.001, 200,000,000 authorized, 139,444,940 shares issued and outstanding)	\$	139	\$ 139
Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. Preferred Stock (.001 par 5,000 authorized, 1027 series A preferred issued and outstanding)		-	-
Additional Paid-in-capital	\$	17,289	\$ 17,162
Retained Earnings (Deficit)	\$	(10,328)	\$ (10,277)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>7,100</b>	<b>\$ 7,024</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>10,369</b>	<b>\$ 10,850</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (Unaudited)

	(Thousands)	
	Three months ended January 2, 2011	Three months ended December 27, 2009
Revenues	\$ 4,984	\$ 5,915
Total Cost of Sales	4,321	5,160
Gross Margin	\$ 663	\$ 755
General and Administrative		
General Expenses	560	609
Amortization of Intangible Assets	-	80
Total General and Administrative	\$ 560	\$ 689
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 103	\$ 66
Other Expenses		
Interest (Income) Expense - Net	23	3
Total Other	\$ 23	\$ 3
Income (Loss) Before Taxes	\$ 80	\$ 63
Deferred Income Taxes (Benefit)	29	(18)
Net Income (Loss) After Taxes	\$ 51	\$ 81
Less preferred stock dividend	\$ (101)	\$ (95)
Net loss applicable to common shareholders	\$ (50)	\$ (14)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.00)
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding	139,444,940	139,444,940

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements



Optex Systems Holdings, Inc.  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)

	(Thousands)	
	Three months ended January 2, 2011	Three months ended December 27, 2009
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 51	\$ 81
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</b>		
Depreciation and amortization	18	281
Provision for allowance for inventory valuation	-	(44)
Noncash interest expense	8	3
Stock option compensation expense	25	23
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	338	(312)
(Increase) decrease in inventory (net of progress billed)	224	(625)
(Increase) decrease in other current assets	(33)	39
(Increase) decrease in deferred tax asset (net of valuation allowance)	29	(18)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	88	(19)
Increase (decrease) in accrued estimated loss on contracts	(255)	(120)
Total adjustments	\$ 442	\$ (792)
Net cash (used)/provided by operating activities	\$ 493	\$ (711)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchased of property and equipment	(30)	(3)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$ (30)	\$ (3)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds (to) from credit facility (net)	(390)	-
Proceeds from loans payable	-	250
Net cash (used In) provided by financing activities	\$ (390)	\$ 250
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 73	\$ (464)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,030	915
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 1,103	\$ 451
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>		
Cash Paid for Interest	\$ 16	-
Cash Paid for Taxes	\$ -	-

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

Note 1 - Organization and Operations

On March 30, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Sustut Exploration, Inc.), a Delaware corporation (“Optex Systems Holdings”), along with Optex Systems, Inc., a privately held Delaware corporation (“Optex Systems, Inc. ”), which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings, entered into a reorganization agreement, pursuant to which Optex Systems, Inc. was acquired by Optex Systems Holdings in a share exchange transaction. Optex Systems Holdings became the surviving corporation. At the closing, there was a name change from Sustut Exploration Inc. to Optex Systems Holdings, Inc., and its year end changed from December 31 to a fiscal year ending on the Sunday nearest September 30.

On October 14, 2008, certain senior secured creditors of Irvine Sensors Corporation, Longview Fund, L.P. and Alpha Capital Anstalt formed Optex Systems, Inc. , which acquired all of the assets and assumed certain liabilities of Optex Systems, Inc., a Texas corporation (“Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas)”), and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation, in a transaction that was consummated via purchase at a public auction. Following this asset purchase, Optex Systems, Inc. (Texas) remained a wholly-owned subsidiary of Irvine Sensors Corporation.

In accordance with FASB ASC 805 Optex Systems, Inc.’s purchase of substantially all of the assets and assumption of certain liabilities represented the acquisition of a business. FASB ASC 805 outlines the guidance in determining whether a “business” has been acquired in a transaction. For a transferred set of activities and assets to be a business, it must contain all of the inputs and processes necessary for it to continue to conduct normal operations after the transferred set of assets is separated from the transferor, which include the ability to sustain a revenue stream by providing its outputs to customers. Optex Systems, Inc. obtained the inputs and processes necessary for normal operations.

On February 20, 2009, Sileas Corporation, a newly-formed Delaware corporation, owned by present members of Optex Systems Holdings’ management, purchased 100% of Longview's equity and debt interest in Optex Systems, Inc. (Longview’s interest in Optex Systems, Inc. then representing 90% of the issued and outstanding common equity interests in Optex Systems, Inc.), in a private transaction .

Optex Systems, Inc. operated as a privately-held Delaware corporation until March 30, 2009, when, as a result of a reverse merger transaction consummated pursuant to a reorganization agreement dated March 30, 2009, it became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. Sileas is the majority owner (parent) of Optex Systems Holdings, owning approximately 73.5% of the issued and outstanding equity interests in Optex Systems Holdings. The financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings represent subsidiary statements and do not include the accounts of its majority owner.

Optex Systems Holdings’ operations are based in Richardson, Texas in a leased facility comprising 49,100 square feet. As of January 2, 2011, Optex Systems Holdings operated with 89 full-time equivalent employees.

Optex Systems Holdings manufactures optical sighting systems and assemblies, primarily for Department of Defense applications. Its products are installed on a variety of U.S. military land vehicles, such as the Abrams and Bradley fighting vehicles, light armored and advanced security vehicles, and have been selected for installation on the Stryker family of vehicles. Optex Systems Holdings also manufactures and delivers numerous periscope configurations, rifle and surveillance sights and night vision optical assemblies. Optex Systems Holdings’ products consist primarily of build to customer print products that are delivered both directly to the military and to other defense prime contractors.

In February 2009, Optex Systems Holdings’ ISO certification status was upgraded from 9001:2000 to 9001:2008, bringing Optex Systems Holdings into compliance with the new ISO standards rewritten to align with ISO 14001.



Note 2 - Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

**Principles of Consolidation:** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Optex Systems Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Optex Systems, Inc. All significant inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

These financial statements have been presented as subsidiary-only financial statements, reflecting the statements of operations and cash flows of the subsidiary as a stand-alone entity.

The condensed consolidated financial statements of Optex Systems Holdings included herein have been prepared by Optex Systems Holdings, without audit, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in conjunction with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations, although Optex Systems Holdings believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual audited financial statements and the notes thereto included in the Optex Systems Holdings' Form 10-K and other reports filed with the SEC.

The accompanying unaudited interim financial statements reflect all adjustments of a normal and recurring nature which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of Optex Systems Holdings for the interim periods presented. The results of operations for these periods are not necessarily comparable to, or indicative of, results of any other interim period or for the fiscal year taken as a whole. Certain information that is not required for interim financial reporting purposes has been omitted.

**Use of Estimates:** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from the estimates.

**Inventory:** Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost or market value, and adjusted, as necessary, for decreases in valuation and obsolescence. Adjustments to the valuation and obsolescence reserves are made after analyzing market conditions, current and projected sales activity, inventory costs and inventory balances to determine appropriate reserve levels. Cost is determined using the first-in first-out method. Under arrangements by which progress payments are received against certain contracts, the customer retains a security interest in the undelivered inventory identified with these contracts. Payments received for such undelivered inventory are classified as unliquidated progress payments and deducted from the gross inventory balance. As of January 2, 2011 and October 3, 2010, inventory included:

	(Thousands)	
	As of January 2, 2011 (unaudited)	As of October 3, 2010
Raw Materials	\$ 3,984	\$ 4,343
Work in Process	2,293	2,824
Finished Goods	138	366
Gross Inventory	\$ 6,415	\$ 7,533
Less:		
Unliquidated Progress Payments	(324)	(1,217)
Inventory Reserves	(426)	(426)
Net Inventory	\$ 5,665	\$ 5,890

Stock-Based Compensation: In December 2004, FASB issued FASB ASC 718. FASB ASC 718 establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services, but primarily focuses on transactions whereby an entity obtains employee services for share-based payments. FASB ASC 718 requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. That cost will be measured based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments.

The Company's accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of FASB ASC 505-50. The measurement date for the fair value of the equity instruments issued is determined at the earlier of (i) the date at which a commitment for performance by the consultant or vendor is reached or (ii) the date at which the consultant or vendor's performance is complete. In the case of equity instruments issued to consultants, the fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement. Stock-based compensation related to non-employees is accounted for based on the fair value of the related stock or options or the fair value of the services, whichever is more readily determinable in accordance with FASB ASC 718.

Income Tax/Deferred Tax: FASB ASC 740 requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differing treatment of items for financial reporting and income tax reporting purposes. The deferred tax balances are adjusted to reflect tax rates by tax jurisdiction, based on currently enacted tax laws, which will be in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Under FASB ASC 740, the effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided for certain deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize tax assets through future operations. Optex Systems Holdings has recognized deferred income tax benefits on net operating loss carry-forwards to the extent Optex Systems Holdings believes it will be able to utilize them in future tax filings. The difference between the income tax expense and pretax accounting income is primarily attributable to \$4 thousand of non deductible expenses representing permanent timing differences between book income and taxable income during the three months ending January 2, 2011. The tax effect of this permanent timing difference is an increase in income tax expense of \$1 thousand for the three months ended January 2, 2011. There are no permanent timing differences resulting from goodwill amortization due to the full impairment of goodwill as of the fiscal year ending October 3, 2010.

Earnings per Share: Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing income available for common shareholders (the numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (the denominator) for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock.

The potentially dilutive securities that Optex Systems Holdings has outstanding are convertible preferred stock, stock options and warrants. In computing the dilutive effect of convertible preferred stock, the numerator is adjusted to add back any convertible preferred dividends, and the denominator is increased to assume the conversion of the number of additional common shares. Optex Systems Holdings uses the Treasury Stock Method to compute the dilutive effect of stock options and warrants. Convertible preferred stocks, stock options and warrants that are antidilutive are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per common share.

F-7

---

For the three months ended January 2, 2011, 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock, 2,597,649 stock options and 9,948,667 warrants were excluded as antidilutive. For the three months ended December 27, 2009, there were 2,665,649 stock options issued and outstanding that were included in the calculation as they were dilutive.

Reclassification: Certain expenses reflected in the financial statements for the three months ended January 2, 2011 have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation. Prior to the three months ending January 2, 2011, financial statements had been presented in whole dollars. Effective October 4, 2011 as of the beginning of the current fiscal year, all financials have been converted and presented to the nearest thousand.

#### Note 4 - Commitments and Contingencies

##### Leases

Pursuant to a lease amendment effective January 4, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings leases its office and manufacturing facilities under a non-cancellable operating lease expiring July 31, 2015, in addition to maintaining several non-cancellable operating leases for office and manufacturing equipment. Total expense under facility lease agreements as of the three months ended January 2, 2011 was \$71 thousand, and total expense for manufacturing and office equipment was \$9 thousand. Total expense under facility lease agreements for the three months ended December 27, 2009 was \$77 thousand. Total expense for manufacturing and office equipment for the three months ended December 27, 2009 was \$8 thousand.

As of January 2, 2011, the remaining minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable operating leases for equipment, office and facility space are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Operating Leases (Thousands)
2011 \$	188
2012	236
2013	232
2014	242
2015	201
<b>Total minimum lease payments</b>	<b>\$ 1,099</b>

Pursuant to the terms of the amendment to the facilities lease, there was no base rent payment due from January 1, 2010 through July 31, 2010, and the total value of this rent abatement was \$134 thousand. The value of the deferred rent expense will be amortized monthly at a rate of \$2 thousand per month over the life of the lease. The total unamortized deferred rent as of January 2, 2011 was \$110 thousand. Commencing on August 1, 2010, the base rent payment was \$19 thousand per month.

Note 5 - Debt Financing

Short Term Note Payable/Longview Fund (Related Party) - On October 27, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings borrowed \$250 thousand from the Longview Fund, a related party, pursuant to a promissory note, with an original maturity date of December 1, 2009, which was extended to July 15, 2010 pursuant to an allonge dated January 5, 2010. The note carried an interest rate of 10% per annum, and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon was due upon maturity. The note required Optex Systems Holdings to make a prepayment equal to 50% of the then outstanding principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon upon the closing of a credit facility or other equity or debt financing from which the net proceeds to Optex Systems Holdings were at least \$900 thousand, with any remaining unpaid balance due on July 15, 2010. In exchange for the allonge, Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of its restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and with a term of three years. In conjunction with the Peninsula Bank financing (below) on March 22, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings paid to Longview a principal prepayment of \$125 thousand and \$10 thousand in accrued interest. The remaining principal amount of the note of \$125 thousand plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon was paid in full on June 4, 2010.

Credit Facility - Peninsula Bank Business Funding

Effective March 4, 2010, Optex Systems, Inc. entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (“Agreement”) with Peninsula Bank Business Funding, a division of the Private Bank of the Peninsula (“Lender”).

The Agreement provides for a revolving line of credit of up to \$2 million, based upon advances to be made against percentages of eligible receivables as set forth in the Agreement. The material terms of the Agreement are as follows:

- The interest rate for all advances shall be the greater of 8.5% and the then in effect prime rate plus 3.5% and subject to a minimum quarterly interest payment of \$16 thousand.
- Interest shall be paid monthly in arrears.
- The expiration date of the Agreement is March 4, 2011, at which time any outstanding advances, and accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be due and payable.
- In connection with the entry into the Agreement by the Lender, Optex Systems, Inc. paid the Lender a facility fee of \$20 thousand and issued a warrant to Lender to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016.
- The obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. to the Lender are secured by a first lien on all of its assets (including intellectual property assets should it have any in the future) in favor of the Lender.
- The Agreement contains affirmative and negative covenants that require Optex Systems, Inc. to maintain certain minimum cash and EBITDA levels on a quarterly basis and contains other customary covenants. The Agreement also contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence of an event of default that remains uncured after any applicable cure period, the Lender’s commitment to make further advances may terminate, and the Lender would also be entitled to pursue other remedies against Optex Systems, Inc. and the pledged collateral.



- Pursuant to a guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings in favor of Lender, Optex Systems Holdings has guaranteed all obligations of Optex Systems, Inc. to Lender.

During the three months ending January 2, 2011, Optex Systems, Inc. realized EBITDA of \$121 thousand as compared to a loan covenant requirement of \$95 thousand, (pursuant to the revised requirement as set forth in the November 29, 2010 amendment to the applicable loan agreement), and as such did meet the EBITDA covenant of the Loan and Security Agreement for the first fiscal quarter of 2011. As of January 2, 2011, the outstanding balance on the line of credit is \$717 thousand.

#### Note 6-Stock Based Compensation

##### Option Agreements:

On March 26, 2009, the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan providing for the issuance of up to 6,000,000 shares to Optex Systems Holdings' officers, directors, employees and independent contractors who provide services to Optex Systems Holdings.

Options granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan vest as determined by the Board of Directors of Optex Systems Holdings or any committee set up to act as a compensation committee of the Board of Directors and terminate after the earliest of the following events: (i) expiration of the option as provided in the option agreement, (ii) 90 days following the date of termination of the employee, or (iii) ten years from the date of grant (five years from the date of grant for incentive options granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings stock at the date of grant). In some instances, granted stock options are immediately exercisable into restricted shares of common stock, which vest in accordance with the original terms of the related options. Optex Systems Holdings recognizes compensation expense ratably over the requisite service period.

The option price of each share of common stock is determined by the Board of Directors or compensation committee (when one is established), provided that with respect to incentive stock options, the option price per share will in all cases be equal to or greater than 100% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of the grant, except an incentive stock option granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan to a shareholder that owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Optex Systems Holdings' stock, will have an exercise price of not less than 110% of the fair value of a share of common stock on the date of grant. No participant may be granted incentive stock options, which would result in shares with an aggregate fair value of more than \$100.0 thousand first becoming exercisable in one calendar year.

On March 30, 2009, 1,414,649 stock options with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share were granted to an officer of Optex Systems Holdings. These options vest as follows: 34% after the first year, and 33% each after the second and third years. These options have a seven year term from the date of issuance. On May 14, 2009, 1,267,000 stock options were issued to other Optex Systems Holdings employees, including options to purchase 250,000 shares to one executive officer. These stock options vest 25% per year after each year of employment and have a seven year term from the date of issuance. For shares granted as of May 14, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings anticipates an annualized employee turnover rate of 3% per year, and as such anticipates that only 1,174,786 of the 1,267,000 shares will vest by the end of the end of the contract term. As of January 2, 2011, 776,731 of the awarded stock options had vested and 84,000 shares had been forfeited due to employee turnover.

Optex Systems Holdings recorded compensation costs for options and shares granted under the plan amounting to \$25 thousand for the three months ended January 2, 2011, as compared to \$23 thousand for the three months ended December 27, 2009. The impact of these expenses is immaterial to the basic and diluted net loss per share for the three months ended January 2, 2011 and December 27, 2009. A deduction is not allowed for income tax purposes until nonqualified options are exercised. The amount of this deduction will be the difference between the fair value of Optex Systems Holdings' common stock and the exercise price at the date of option exercise.. No tax deduction is allowed for incentive stock options. Accordingly, no deferred tax asset is recorded for GAAP expense related to these options.

Management has valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The fair value of the underlying shares was determined based on the closing price of Optex Systems Holdings' publicly-traded shares on the grant date. Further, the expected volatility was calculated using the historical volatility of a diversified index of companies in the defense, homeland security, and space industry in accordance with FASB ASC 718-10-S99-1 (Prior authoritative literature: Question 6 of SAB Topic 14.D.1). In making this determination and trying to find another comparable company, Optex Systems Holdings considered the industry, stage of life cycle, size and financial leverage of such other entities. Based on the development stage of Optex Systems Holdings, similar companies with sufficient historical data were not available. Optex Systems Holdings utilized the three year volatility of the SPADE Defense Index, which is a diversified index of 58 companies in the same industry as Optex Systems Holdings. The risk-free interest rate is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent term approximating the expected life of the options depending on the date of the grant and expected life of the options.

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

The expected life of options used was based on the contractual life of the option grant. Optex Systems Holdings determined the expected dividend rate based on the assumption and expectation that earnings generated from operations are not expected to be adequate to allow for the payment of dividends in the near future and the assumption that the company does not presently have any intention of paying cash dividends on its common stock

Optex Systems Holdings has granted stock options to officers and employees as follows:

Date of Grant	Shares Granted	Exercise Price	Shares		Expiration Date	Vesting Date
			Outstanding	As of 1/02/11		
03/30/09	480,981	\$ 0.15	480,981	480,981	03/29/2016	03/30/2010
03/30/09	466,834	\$ 0.15	466,834	466,834	03/29/2016	03/30/2011
03/30/09	466,834	\$ 0.15	466,834	466,834	03/29/2016	03/30/2012
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	295,750	295,750	05/13/2016	05/14/2010
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	295,750	295,750	05/13/2016	05/14/2011
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	295,750	295,750	05/13/2016	05/14/2012
05/14/09	316,750	\$ 0.15	295,750	295,750	05/13/2016	05/14/2013
Total	2,681,649			2,597,649		

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate stock options granted under the incentive stock option plan:

Subject to Exercise	Number of Shares Remaining	Options	Weighted Average Intrinsic Price	Weighted Average Life (Years)	Aggregate Value
Outstanding as of October 3, 2010	2,598,649	\$ -	4.13	\$ -	
Granted – 2011	-	\$ -	-	-	
Forfeited – 2011	(1,000)	\$ -	-	-	
Exercised – 2011	-	\$ -	-	-	
Outstanding as of January 2, 2011	2,597,649	\$ -	3.88	\$ -	
Exercisable as of January 2, 2011	776,731	\$ -	2.78	\$ -	

There were no new options granted or exercised during the three months ended January 2, 2011. The total intrinsic value of options forfeited during the three months ended January 2, 2011 was \$0.

The following table summarizes the status of Optex Systems Holdings' aggregate non-vested shares granted under the 2009 Stock Option Plan:

	Number of Non- vested Shares Subject to Options	Weighted- Average Grant- Date Fair Value
Non-vested as of October 3, 2010	1,821,668	\$ 0.14
Non-vested granted — three months ended January 2, 2011	-	\$ 0.00
Vested — three months ended January 2, 2011	-	\$ 0.14
Forfeited — three months ended January 2, 2011	(750)	\$ 0.14
Non-vested as of January 2, 2011	1,820,918	\$ 0.14

As of January 2, 2011, the unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested share based compensation arrangements granted under the plan was approximately \$202 thousand. These costs are expected to be recognized on a straight line basis from March 30, 2009 through May 13, 2013. The total fair value of options and shares vested during the three months ended January 2, 2011 was \$0.

#### Warrant Agreements:

Optex Systems Holdings calculates the fair value of warrants issued with debt or preferred stock using the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation method. The total proceeds received in the sale of debt or preferred stock and related warrants are allocated among these financial instruments based on their relative fair values. The discount arising from assigning a portion of the total proceeds to the warrants issued is recognized as interest expense for debt from the date of issuance to the earlier of the maturity date of the debt or the conversion dates using the effective yield method.

As of January 2, 2011, Optex Systems Holdings had the following warrants outstanding:

	Grant Date	Warrants Granted	Exercise Price	Outstanding as of 01/02/11	Expiration Date	Term
Private Placement Stock Holders	3/30/2009	8,131,667	\$ 0.450	8,131,667	3/29/2014	5 years
Finder Fee on Private Placement	3/30/2009	717,000	\$ 0.165	717,000	3/29/2014	5 years
Longview Fund Allonge Agreement	1/5/2010	100,000	\$ 0.150	100,000	1/4/2013	3 years
Peninsula Bank Business Funding - Line of Credit	3/4/2010	1,000,000	\$ 0.100	1,000,000	3/3/2016	6 years
<b>Total Warrants</b>		<b>9,948,667</b>		<b>9,948,667</b>		

During the three months ended January 2, 2011 Optex Systems Holdings recorded a total of \$8 thousand in interest expense related to the outstanding warrants and has an unamortized interest balance of \$5 thousand. These warrants are not included in the computation of weighted average of shares as it would be anti-dilutive.

#### Note 7—Stockholders Equity Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as "Series A preferred stock". This Certificate of Designation was approved by Optex Systems Holdings' Board of Directors and Shareholders at a Board Meeting and Shareholders Meeting held on February 25, 2009. The Certificate of Designation sets forth the following terms for the Series A preferred stock: (i) number of authorized shares: 1,027; (ii) per share stated value: \$6,000; (iii) liquidation preference per share: stated value; (iv) conversion price: \$0.15 per share as adjusted from time to time; and (v) voting rights: votes along with the common stock on an as converted basis with one vote per share.

The Series A preferred stock entitles the holders to receive cumulative dividends at the rate of 6% per annum, payable in cash at the discretion of Board of Directors. Each share of preferred stock is immediately convertible into common shares at the option of the holder which entitles the holder to receive the equivalent number of common shares equal to the stated value of the preferred shares divided by the conversion price, which was initially set at \$0.15 per share.

Holders of preferred shares receive preferential rights in the event of liquidation. Additionally the preferred stock shareholders are entitled to vote together with the common stock on an "as-converted" basis.

As of the three months ended January 2, 2011, Optex Systems Holdings recorded \$101 thousand of dividends payable on Series A preferred share.

#### Note 8– Reduction in Force

On April 1, 2010 and June 24, 2010, the Company reduced its workforce by approximately 9 and 15 full-time regular employees, respectively, who were solely or partially dedicated to our periscope production line and supporting functions. The Company also eliminated 2 full-time contract labor employees during April 2010. These reductions in force were made in anticipation of decreased production quantities on our periscope lines in the next fiscal quarter and are intended to reduce the monthly cash burn while maintaining current profit margins on the remaining periscope business. No further reductions have been necessary.

#### Note 9 – Subsequent Events

On February 15, 2011, Peninsula Bank Business Funding agreed to a third amendment to its credit facility agreement with us to extend the maturity date to April 15, 2011. The maximum amount of the revolving credit line was reduced to \$1 million, section 2.3(a)(ii) was amended so that the minimum quarterly interest payment is \$8.5 thousand, and the minimum EBITDA requirement was deleted in its entirety. We are currently negotiating a full year agreement with Peninsula Bank Business Funding to take effect at the expiration of the current amendment.

On March 22, 2011, Peninsula Bank Business Funding and the Company, entered into a fourth amendment to the existing credit facility agreement between them to extend the maturity date to March 15, 2012 (a prior third amendment entered into on February 15, 2011 was in all material respects superseded by the amendments made in the fourth amendment). Section 1.1 was amended (i) to define "Borrowing Base" as \$175,000, (ii) to delete the definition of "EBITDA", and (iii) to amend subsection (i) of the definition of "Eligible Accounts" so as to exclude any accounts for any account debtor (other than GDLS) which exceed 30% of all accounts and for GDLS to exclude those total obligations which exceed the lesser of 50% of all accounts or the aggregate sum of \$500,000. Section 2.3(a)(ii) was amended so that the minimum semi annual interest payment is \$20,000, and Section 6.8 was amended in its entirety so as to require the Company to maintain a zero balance on the revolving line for a period of at least 30 consecutive days during the period from March 15, 2011 and March 15, 2012.

## PART II – INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

We estimate that our expenses in connection with this offering, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, will be as follows:

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$29
Printing and engraving expenses	1,000
Edgarization Expenses	\$5,000
Legal fees and expenses (1)	-
Accountant fees and expenses	5,000
Total	\$11,029

(1) There are no separate legal fees for the registration process as work is being done as part of counsel's monthly retainer fee.

## Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

## Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, in general, that a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, such as Optex Systems Holdings, may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than a derivative action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. In the case of a derivative action, a Delaware corporation may indemnify any such person against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person will have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court in which such action was brought determines such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses.

## Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

## Reorganization

On March 30, 2009, in reliance upon Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, a reorganization occurred whereby the then existing shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) exchanged their shares of common stock with the shares of common stock of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. as follows: (i) the outstanding 85,000,000 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 113,333,282 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock, (ii) the outstanding 1,027 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) Series A preferred stock

were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 1,027 shares of Optex Systems Holdings Series A preferred stock and (iii) the 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) common stock purchased in the private placement were exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for 8,131,667 shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock. Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) will remain a wholly-owned subsidiary of Optex Systems Holdings. The number of shareholders involved in the reorganization was 20.

Immediately prior to the closing of the reorganization agreement (and the shares are included above), as of March 30, 2009, in a transaction exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D, for which a Form D was filed with the Commission on December 16, 2008, Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) accepted subscriptions from accredited investors for a total 27.1 units, for \$45,000 per unit, with each unit consisting of 300,000 shares of common stock, no par value of Optex and warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock for \$0.45 per share for a period of five years from the initial closing. Gross proceeds were \$1,219,750, and after deducting (i) a cash finder's fee of \$139,555, (ii) non-cash consideration of indebtedness owed to an investor of \$146,250, and (iii) stock issuance costs of \$59,416, the net proceeds were \$874,529. The finder also received five year warrants to purchase 2.39 units, at an exercise price of \$49,500 per unit.

Neither Optex Systems Holdings nor Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) had any options or warrants to purchase shares of capital stock outstanding immediately prior to or following the reorganization, except for 8,941,667 warrants issued in the private placement. Immediately prior to the closing, Optex Systems Holdings adopted the 2009 Stock Option Plan providing for the issuance of up to 6,000,000 shares for the purpose of having shares available for the granting of options to officers, directors, employees and to independent contractors who provide services. Each share of stock entitles the holder to one vote on matters brought to a vote of the shareholders.

Optex Systems Holdings granted an officer at the consummation of the reorganization, options to purchase 1,414,649 shares at an exercise price of \$0.15 per share that vest as follows: 34% of the options vesting one year following the date of grant, and 33% vesting on each of the second and third anniversaries following the date of grant.

#### Series A preferred stock

On March 24, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings filed a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware authorizing a series of preferred stock, under its articles of incorporation, known as “Series A preferred stock”. The terms and provisions of the Series A preferred stock are set forth in “Description of Securities” – “preferred stock” above.

On March 27, 2009, Sileas and Alpha exchanged their promissory notes in the total amount of \$6,000,000 plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into 1,027 shares of Series A preferred stock. On March 30, 2009, the shares of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) preferred stock were exchanged on a 1:1 basis for Series A preferred stock of Optex Systems Holdings.

All of the above equity transactions were made in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, with the exception of the equity sale completed just prior to the closing of the reorganization agreement, which was exempt from registration pursuant to Regulation D and for which a Form D was filed with the Commission on December 16, 2008.

#### Investor Relations Issuances

American Capital Ventures, Inc. with offices at 2875 N.E. 191st Street, Suite 904, Aventura, Florida 33180 was issued 1,000,000 shares of Optex Systems Holdings’ common stock for services to be provided from April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010. On June 26, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings terminated its Investor Relations Agreement with American Capital Ventures, Inc., and pursuant to this termination, American Capital Ventures returned 700,000 of the 1,000,000 restricted shares of Optex Systems Holdings common stock it received pursuant to the agreement.

250,000 shares of our common stock were issued to Dawn Van Zandt who is the proprietor of ECON Corporate Services.

Effective as of June 29, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings entered into a Consulting Agreement with ZA Consulting, Inc. for the provision of consulting services to Optex Systems For services rendered, ZA Consulting received 480,000 shares of restricted common stock with 40,000 shares vesting per month.

ZA Consulting agreed to provide the following services to Optex Systems Holdings, as necessary:

#### Corporate communications including:

- Investor call response
- Press Release management, drafting, editing, dissemination
- Management and hosting of quarterly conference calls/web casts
- Database Management
- Financial Package Management
- Investor Website review and recommendations
- Presentation assessment and revisions



- Quarterly written assessments to management and Board of Directors

Program Management including:

- Introduction to ZA Consulting proprietary Broker and Retail Investor network
- Analysis of DTC sheets, Nobo lists and Transfer Agent Sheets
- Ongoing outreach with current shareholders including stakeholders of record and in street name via Nobo list mailings and phone communications.

All of the above equity transactions were made in reliance on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

The following table summarizes the transactions.

IR Shares issued & cancelled

3/27/09	1,000,000 shares issued to American Venture Capital	(prior to reverse merger)
3/27/09	250,000 shares issued to Dawn Van Zandt	(prior to reverse merger)
7/20/09	(700,000) shares cancelled from American Capital Ventures	(contract cancelled on 6/29/09)
9/2/09	480,000 shares issued to ZA Consulting	(contract signed on 6/30/09)

Private Placement

On June 29, 2009, Optex Systems Holdings sold 750,000 shares of its common stock to private investors at a price of \$0.20 per share for a total purchase price of \$150,000 in a transaction exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

Warrants Issued

In exchange for an allonge issued on January 15, 2010 with respect to the extension of the maturity date of a note issued by Optex Systems Holdings to Longview (which was satisfied in full on June 4, 2010), Optex Systems Holdings granted Longview a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of its restricted common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and with a term of three years.

On March 10, 2010, Optex Systems Holdings issued a warrant to Peninsula Bank Business Funding to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock. The warrant bears an exercise price of \$0.10 per share and expires on March 3, 2016 and was issued in conjunction with the revolving credit facility entered into by Peninsula Bank Business Funding for the benefit of Optex Systems Holdings on that date.

Registration Exemptions Claimed – Explanation

The registration exemption claimed in each instance for the referenced issuances is Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. The facts relied upon are that each case involved a discrete issuance of legended, restricted securities to one entity upon direct communication to the service provider in each instance (with no offers to any other persons and no solicitations/public announcements, etc.) in exchange for services rendered. It was not made with a view toward distribution and was made for a specific discrete purpose. The recipients, in each case, were deemed sophisticated as to the nature of their business, and there is public information available to the recipient in each case, through our SEC

filings. The services rendered in each case were for a period of one year.

II-2

---

For the March 30, 2009 transaction, the exemption claimed is again Section 4(2), and the facts relied upon were that it was a contemplated share exchange on a restricted basis without a view toward distribution of securities. This was limited to the shareholders in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) who represented as to their accredited status as well as to not entering into the transactions with a view toward distribution. The share exchange was done through direct communication (the shares were directly exchanged by Optex Systems Holdings for Optex Systems Holdings shares) and there was no general solicitation or offer to any parties other than the discrete number of shareholders in Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware). All shares issued are legended, restricted shares, and there was available information on Sustut in its SEC filings. The number of shareholders of Optex Systems, Inc. (Delaware) involved was 19.

With regard to the June 29, 2009 transaction, the exemption claimed is again Section 4(2), and this was again a discrete issuance to three investors without a view toward distribution with a discrete purpose and not tied to another transaction. Again, there was direct communication to the three investors and no offers made to any other investors. All three are known to be sophisticated investors, and all shares issued are legended, restricted shares, and there was available information on Optex Systems Holdings in its SEC filings.

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

##### Exhibits

##### Exhibit

No.	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Reorganization, dated as of the March 30, 2009, by and between registrant, a Delaware corporation and Optex Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (1).
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of Optex Systems Holdings, Inc (2).
3.2	Bylaws of Optex Systems Holdings (1).
5.1	Opinion as to Legality of the Shares (10)
10.1	2009 Stock Option Plan (1).
10.2	Employment Agreement with Danny Schoening (1).
10.3	Lease for 1420 Presidential Blvd., Richardson, TX (1).
10.4	Form of Warrant (3)
10.5	Specimen Stock Certificate (3)
10.6	Contract W52H0905D0248 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated July 27, 2005 (5) (6)
10.7	Contract W52H0909D0128 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated March 24, 2009 (5)
10.8	Contract W52H0905D0260 with Tank-automotive and Armaments Command, dated August 3, 2005 (5) (6)

10.9 PO# 40050551 with General Dynamics, dated June 8, 2009 (5) (6)

10.10 Contract 9726800650 with General Dynamics, dated April 9, 2007 (5) (6)

II-3

---

- 10.11 Form of Subscription Agreement (4)
- 10.12 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with TSP Inc. (5)
- 10.13 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with SWS Trimac (5)
- 10.14 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with Danaher Controls (5)
- 10.15 Single Source Supplier Purchase Orders with Spartech Polycast (5)
- 10.16 Third Amendment to Lease, between Aquiport DFWIP and Optex Systems, Inc., dated January 7, 2010 (5)
- 10.17 \$250,000 principal amount Note in favor of the Longview Fund, L.P., dated October 27, 2009 (9)
- 10.18 Investor Relations Agreement, dated April 1, 2009 between Optex Systems and American Capital Ventures, Inc. (9)
- 10.19 Form of Loan and Security Agreement between Optex Systems, Inc. and Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
- 10.20 Form of Unconditional Guaranty executed by Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. in favor of Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
- 10.21 Form of Warrant issued by Optex Systems Holdings, Inc. to Peninsula Bank Business Funding, dated March 4, 2010 (5)
- 10.22 Allonge to Promissory Note, dated January 5, 2010 (9)
- 10.23 Showcase Agreement between Optex Systems, Inc. and ECON Corporate Services, Inc., dated April 1, 2009 (9)
- 10.24 Consulting Agreement dated June 29, 2009, between ZA Consulting, Inc. and Optex Systems, Inc. (9)
- 10.25 Purchase Order dated June 28, 2010 with TACOM-Warren (7)
- 10.26 First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated August 3, 2010, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (8)
- 10.27 Waiver by Peninsula Bank Business Funding to Optex Systems, Inc., dated November 24, 2010
- 10.28 Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated November 29, 2010, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc.
- 10.29 Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated February 15, 2011, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (11)

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

- 10.30 Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated March 22, 2011, by and between Peninsula Bank Business Funding and Optex Systems, Inc. (12)
- 14.1 Code of Ethics (3)
- 16 Letter re: Change in Certifying Accountant
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries – Optex Systems, Inc. (1)
- 23.1 Consent of EFP Rotenberg, LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Jolie Kahn, Esq. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- (1) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 3, 2009.
- (2) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on September 28, 2009
- (3) Incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 19, 2009
- (4) Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 27, 2009, filed on January 11, 2010
- (5) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 4 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on June 14, 2010
- (6) This exhibit is missing part of the original bid/solicitation package as such information can only be obtained from third parties with which the registrant has no affiliation, and registrant has made requests from such third parties for such information, and such parties have not been able to provide such information.
- (7) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 2, 2010
- (8) Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended on June 27, 2010, filed on August 11, 2010
- (9) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 5 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on July 23, 2010
- (10) Incorporated by reference from our Amendment No. 10 to Registration statement on Form S-1 filed on January 13, 2011
- (11) Incorporated by reference from our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended on January 2, 2011, filed on February 16, 2011
- (12) Incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 28, 2011

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

1. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - i. To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

- ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.
  - iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
2. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
  3. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
  4. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
    - i. If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B (Section 430B of this chapter):
      - A. Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
      - B. Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in

the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or

- ii. If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.



5. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

6. Item 512(h) Undertaking:

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on April 14, 2011.

OPTEX SYSTEMS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Stanley A. Hirschman  
Stanley A. Hirschman, Principal Executive Officer and Director

Date: April 14, 2011

By: /s/ Karen Hawkins

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Karen Hawkins, Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer

Date: April 14, 2011

II-6

---

Edgar Filing: Optex Systems Holdings Inc - Form S-1

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Stanley A. Hirschman Stanley A. Hirschman	Principal Executive Officer and Director	April 14, 2011
/s/ Karen Hawkins Karen Hawkins	Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer	April 14, 2011
/s/ Ronald F. Richards Ronald F. Richards	Director	April 14, 2011
/s/ Merrick Okamoto Merrick Okamoto	Director	April 14, 2011

II-7

---